

Bit by Bit
كتب في اللغة الإنجليزية



PARENTS' GUIDE
CONNECT

4th

PRIMARY FOUR
SECOND TERM

2025

الصف الرابع الابتدائي
الفصل الدراسي الثاني



دار غزة

للطباعة والنشر والتوزيع

ghazzahouse@gmail.com





Contents

Part 1

- Punctuation
- Specification for Fourth Year Primary
(Second Term 2024 - 2025)

Theme 3 My society

- Unit 7 This is where I live
- Unit 8 We had fun
- Unit 9 What makes us special?
- Review 3



Part 2

Theme 4 I'm a responsible person

- Unit 10 I enjoy my life
- Unit 11 What can we do?
- Unit 12 Fiction reader:
Dalia saves the village!
- Review 4

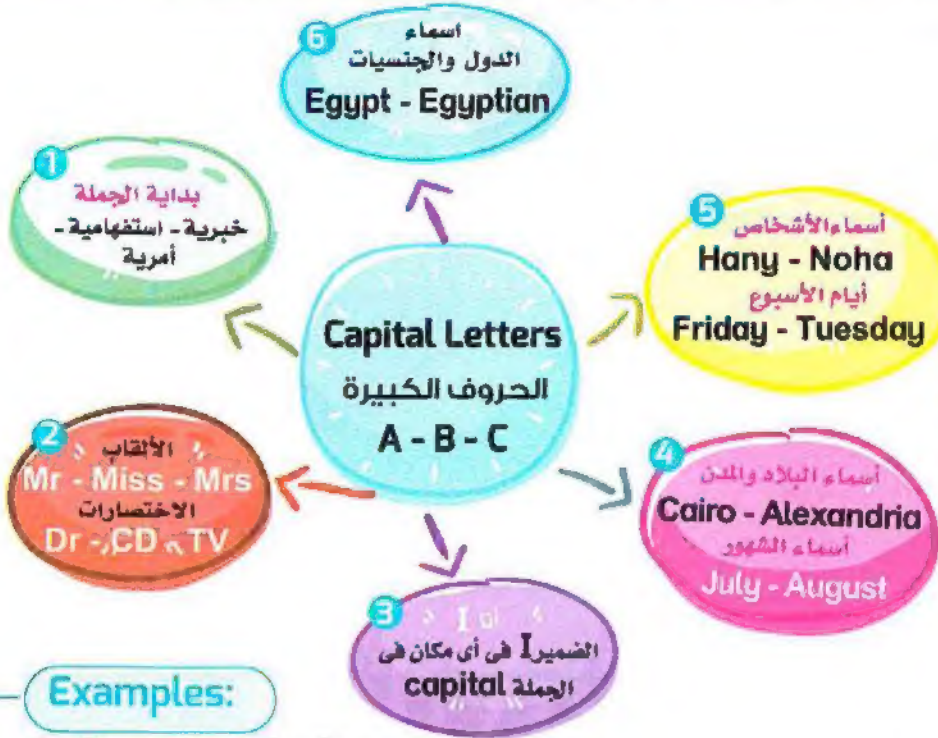
- General Activities
- Listening material
- SB Answers

- يوجد أسئلة خاصة بالازهر الشريف
قبل امتحان كل وحدة



Punctuation

علامات الترقيم



Examples:

1. **O**mar is a doctor.
2. **C**lose your book.
3. **W**hen did you go Giza ?
4. **M**r Tarek plays tennis on **T**uesday.
5. **I** want some food. **I**'m hungry.
6. She visited **C**airo in **J**uly.

(جملة خبرية)
(جملة أمرية)
(جملة استفهامية)
(الألقاب وأيام الأسبوع)
(الضمير I)
(أسماء المدن والشهور)



Examples:

1. I want paper, pencils and pens.
2. Come here, Walid. / Walid, come here.
3. Give me this book, please. / Please, give me this book.
4. Yes, he is. / No, she isn't.

(لفصل بين مجموعة كلمات في قائمة)
(اسم مخاطب)
(كلمة Please)
(Yes, / No, بعد)

Specification for Fourth Year Primary

Marks:30

Time: One hour and a half

A- Listening (4 Marks)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

A text about **FORTY (40)** words related to the Set Books is provided. Learners are asked to listen to the text and answer **FOUR (4)** multiple choice questions **MCQs** with **FOUR (4)** options each **(One mark each)**

B- Reading (9 Marks)

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (2 Marks)

TWO (2) **MCQs** related to vocabulary based on the Set Books are provided. Learners are asked to choose the correct answer from the **FOUR (4)** options given. **(One mark each)**

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box: (2 Marks)

An unseen text from **FORTY (40)** to **FIFTY (50)** words with **FOUR (4)** deletions is provided. **FIVE (5)** words related to vocabulary are also given in a box. Learners are asked to complete each deletion in the text with **ONE (1)** of the **FIVE (5)** words given. The first sentence should be written in full. **(Half a mark each)**

4 Read the text and answer the questions: (5 Marks)

An unseen literary or informational text from **SEVENTY (70)** to **EIGHTY (80)** words is provided. The text should be at the appropriate difficulty level for primary **FOUR**. Learners are asked to answer:

A. TWO (2) MCQ questions with FOUR (4) options each dealing with TWO (2) of the following reading comprehension skills:

- Identify the general idea of the text.
- Demonstrate understanding of specific details in a text.
- Determine the meaning of words and phrases in a text.

(Half a mark each)

B. TWO (2) open ended questions dealing with TWO (2) of the following reading comprehension skills:

- Describe the relationship between two people, events, ideas, or pieces of information in a text.
- Make logical inferences from the text.
- Summarize the key supporting details and ideas in a text.

(Two marks each)

C- Writing (17 Marks)

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

(8 Marks)

FOUR (4) structure sentences related to what learners have studied are provided. Learners are asked to complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) given between brackets.

(Two marks each)

6 Punctuate the following:

(1 Mark)

A simple statement (sentence or question) of about **SIX (6)** words with **TWO (2)** missing punctuation marks is provided (**Capital letter / Full Stop / Question Mark / Exclamation Mark / Comma**). Learners are asked to punctuate them correctly.

(One mark each)

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

(7 Marks)

Learners are asked to write a paragraph of not less than **EIGHTEEN (18)** words (at least **THREE sentences**) using **THREE (3)** guiding elements that can be words, questions, fact file.....etc.

(Two marks for relevance of ideas - Two marks for vocabulary - One mark for grammar - One mark for spelling - One mark for punctuation)

Theme

3

Unit

7

My society

This is where I live

هذا المكان الذي أعيش فيه



Objectives of the Unit

أهداف الوحدة

1. Read about the Nile and why it is so important.

- يقرأ التلميذ عن النيل وسبب أهميته الكبيرة.

2. Talk about my neighborhood in the past and now.

- يتكلم التلميذ عن الحي الذي يعيش فيه في الماضي والحاضر.

3. Use regular and irregular past simple verb forms.

- يستخدم التلميذ صيغ الأفعال المنتظمة وغير المنتظمة في الماضي البسيط.

4. Practice the long vowel sounds.

- يتدرب التلميذ على نطق الأصوات المتحركة ممتدة النطق.

5. Practice simplifying fractions.

- يتدرب التلميذ على تبسيط الكسور.

6. Write about a memory.

- يكتب التلميذ عن ذكرى معينة.

Lesson 1

★ The Nile



Key vocabulary

استمع إلى المفردات:



building مبنى

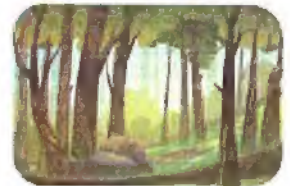


river

نهر



city مدينة



forest غابة

Different environments

بيئات مختلفة



desert صحراء



mountain جبل



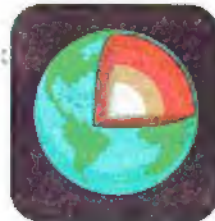
village قرية



oasis واحة



The Nile نهر النيل



the center of the earth
باطن الارض



the moon القمر

Other words كلمات أخرى



the shortest	الاقصر	about	حوالي / تقريبا
the longest	الاطول	kilometer	كيلومتر
the widest	الاعرض	Australia	قارة استراليا
reptiles	زواحف	planet	كوكب
home	موطن	branch	فرع
in the world	فى العالم	decide	يقرر
the Nile crocodile	تمساح النيل	the Cairo Tower	برج القاهرة
the Amazon	نهر الأمازون		

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present مضارع

live	يعيش
travel	يسافر
guess	يخمن
decide	يقرر

Past ماضٍ

lived
traveled
guessed
decided

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع

have / has	يملك
know	يعرف
bring	يُحضر / يجلب
choose	يختار

Past ماضٍ

had
knew
brought
chose

Language Functions وظائف لغوية

est. + الصفة + the + is + الشخص / الشئ

- The Nile is **the longest** river.

1 تذكر عند مقارنة شخص أو شئ مع أشخاص أو أشياء
نستخدم:

- **Which** of these rivers is the Nile?

2 للسؤال عن التخيير بين شيئين أو أكثر
نستخدم:
Which

How many + اسم جمع + do / does + فاعل + فعل فى المصدر

- **How many** pens does Ahmed have?

3 للسؤال عن العدد
نستخدم:

Let's + فعل فى المصدر + هيا بنا

- **Let's** do the quiz.

4 للاقتراح
نستخدم:



Study the following

ندرس في هذا الدرس معلومات عن نهر النيل كما يلي:

- 1 The Nile is the longest river in the world. - نهر النيل أطول نهر في العالم.
- 2 The Nile is about 6,670 kilometers long. - يبلغ طول نهر النيل حوالي ٦٦٧٠ كيلومتر.
- 3 That's like traveling to the center of the earth. - يساوي ذلك السفر إلى مركز الأرض.
- 4 The Nile has two branches in Egypt. - يوجد فرعان لنهر النيل في مصر.
- 5 The Nile is home for different kinds of animals. - نهر النيل موطن لأنواع مختلفة من الحيوانات.
- 6 Let's do this quiz. - هيا نحل هذا الإختبار (اللعز).

1 Read and answer the questions. What do you know about the Nile?

اقرأ ثم أجب عن الأسئلة. ماذا تعرف عن النيل؟

1. Which one of these sentences is true? Check the correct answer.

١. أي من الجمل الآتية صحيح؟ تأكد من اجابتك (من الفقرة السابقة).

True False

① The Nile is the shortest river in the world.

☐ ☐

② The Nile is the longest river in the world.

☐ ☐

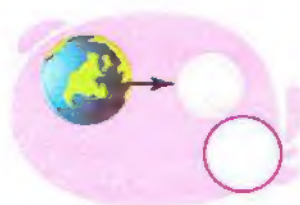
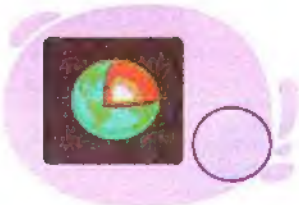
③ The Nile is the widest river in the world.

☐ ☐

2. The Nile is about 6,670 kilometers long. That's like:

٢. يبلغ طول نهر النيل حوالي ٦٦٧٠ كيلومتر وذلك يساوي:

- a** traveling to the center of the earth **b** traveling to the moon **c** traveling to Australia.





3. Which of these rivers is the Nile? How do you know?

٣. أي من الأنهار التالية نهر النيل؟ كيف تعرف؟

a



b



c



4. How many branches does the Nile have in Egypt? كم عدد فروع نهر النيل في مصر؟

a

1

b

2

c

3



1

Listen to Sara and Dina doing the quiz. Which answer do they

استمع إلى سارة ودينا أثناء حل الإختبار القصير.

أي إجابة كانت خاطئة لديهم؟

Tapescript



النص السمعي

استمع إلى النص



Sara : Let's do this quiz.

Dina : What's it about?

Sara : The Nile.

Dina : That sounds very interesting.

Sara : Of course. The Nile brings life to the whole of Egypt. No River Nile, no Egypt. Come on, let's try. Question 1, which sentence is true? Is the Nile the shortest, the longest or the widest river in the world?

Dina : Hmm, I don't know. I guess it's the longest, what do you think?

Sara : Yeah, I know both the Amazon and the Nile are very, very long. Let's choose "b". Next question: "The Nile is 6,670 kilometers long, is it like traveling to the center of the earth, traveling to the moon, or traveling to Australia?"

Dina : Maybe traveling to the center of the earth?

Sara : Hmm, I'm not sure, that sounds like a good guess.

Number 3, we need to look at the pictures and decide which river is the Nile?

Dina : I think it's "c".

Sara : Why?

Dina : In "c" you can see The Cairo Tower, so it's clearly in Egypt!

Sara : OK, last one. How many branches does the Nile have in Egypt?

Dina : I'm going to say three, that sounds like a good number.

Hmm, check on your phone.

Sara : OK. Aha! There are 2 branches!

2 Listen and say. Then write:

استمع وقل ثم اكتب:

building - city - desert - forest - mountain - oasis - river - village

1

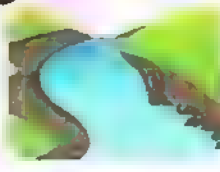


city

2



3



4



5



6



7



8



Find out



Can you guess how the Nile got its name? Why was it named the Nile?

هل تستطيع أن تخمن كيف تم تسمية نهر النيل؟ ولماذا سُمي النيل؟

هل تعلم؟

The Nile is home for different kinds of fish, birds and turtles. One of the planet's largest reptiles, the Nile crocodile, lives in it. Can you guess how long the Nile crocodile is?

نهر النيل موطن لأنواع مختلفة من الأسماك والطيور والسلاحف. ويعيش تمساح النيل في نهر النيل ويعد واحد من أكبر الزواحف على وجه الأرض. هل تستطيع أن تخمن طول تمساح النيل؟



Answer

The Nile crocodile is the second largest reptile in the world. It's between 3,5 - 6 m long.

يعتبر تمساح النيل ثاني أطول نوع من الزواحف في العالم. يبلغ طوله ٣,٥ إلى ٦ متر.

Activities



1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اسمغ وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نصن الاستماع آخر الكتاب



1. The Nile is the river in the world.

(2024) م. ٢٠٢٤

- ☐ a shortest ☐ b longest ☐ c biggest ☐ d widest

2. The Nile is kilometers long.

- ☐ a 6,670 ☐ b 6,690 ☐ c 6,680 ☐ d 9,670

3. The Nile has branches in Egypt.

- ☐ a four ☐ b two ☐ c three ☐ d five

4. The Nile is the for different kinds of animals.

- ☐ a earth ☐ b home ☐ c oasis ☐ d village

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. One of the planet's largest is the Nile crocodile. (المصرية - إدارة التعليم) (2024) م. ٢٠٢٤

- ☐ a plants ☐ b reptiles ☐ c birds ☐ d places

2. The Nile has two in Egypt.

(2023) م. ٢٠٢٣

- ☐ a mountains ☐ b branches ☐ c buildings ☐ d forests

3. of these rivers is the Nile?

- ☐ a When ☐ b Which ☐ c How ☐ d Why

4. The Nile is about 6,670 kilometers

- ☐ a tall ☐ b long ☐ c wide ☐ d short

5. The Nile is home different kinds of sea animals.

- ☐ a for ☐ b of ☐ c to ☐ d from

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك في التعامل مع مثل هذه الاسئلة.

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

reptiles - branches - crocodile - different - short (2023)

The Nile is the longest river in the world. It has two ①.... in Egypt. It's home for ②..... kinds of fish and birds. The Nile ③..... lives in it. It's one of the planet's largest ④.....

4 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

- Let's (doing) this quiz.
- How many (branch) does the Nile have?
- The Nile is the (longer) river in the world.
- Which of (this) rivers is the Nile?

5 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

what do you know about the Nile

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

مجاوب آخر الوحدة

longest - kilometers - reptiles

Lesson 2

A short story about grandpa

استمع إلى المفردات:



dig يحفر



truck عربة نقل



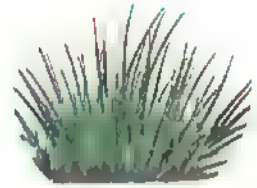
street شارع



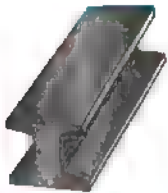
grandpa جد

Vocabulary

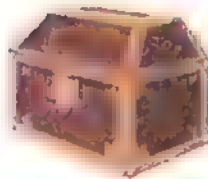
المفردات



grass عشب



metal معدن



box صندوق



game لعبة



the Colossi of Memnon
تمثالا ممنون



football
كرة القدم



right يمين



left يسار

Key vocabulary

memories

ذكريات

bury

يدفن

wonder

يتعجب / يتساءل

curious

فضولي

pull out

يستخرج

Other words

كلمات أخرى



excited

متحمس

ground

ارض

quiet

هادئ

old

قديم / عجوز

visitor

زائر

smile

ابتسامة

road

طريق

inside

داخل / بالداخل

space

مساحة / فضاء

subject

مادة دراسية / موضوع

year

عام

Conjugation of verbs

Regular verbs

أفعال منتظمة

Irregular verbs

أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع

play	يلعب
cross	يعبر
wonder	يتساءل
pull out	يستخرج
bury	يدفن
study	يلرس

Past ماضٍ

played
crossed
wondered
pulled out
buried
studied

Present مضارع

grow up	يكبر
dig	يحفر
sit down	يجلس
find	يجد
see	يرى
know	يعرف
get up	يستيقظ
do	يعمل / يفعل
say	يقول

Past ماضٍ

grew up
dug
sat down
found
saw
knew
got up
did
said



Expressions and prepositions

from all around the world

من حول انحاء العالم

on this street

في هذا الشارع

on his face

على وجهه

do your homework

on your way home

في طريقك للمنزل

قم بعمل واجبك المنزلي

Language Functions

وظائف اللغة

1
Form
التكوين

1 2 3
باقي الجملة + فعل في التصريف الثاني + Subject فاعل (كل الضمائر)

يكون الماضي البسيط من التصريف الثاني للفعل وتنقسم الأفعال إلى :-

= أولاً، أفعال منتظمة (Regular verbs) وهي الأفعال التي يضاف إليها (ed) في الماضي كما يلي :

- إذا انتهى الفعل المنتظم بحرف (e) نضيف إليه (d) فقط :

live → lived

love → loved

- إذا انتهى الفعل بـ (حرف ساكن + y) نحذف حرف (y) ونضيف (ied) :

bury → buried

carry → carried

- لكن إذا انتهى بحرف (متحرك + y) نضيف (ed) فقط :

play → played

stay → stayed

- بعض الأفعال يضاعف بها الحرف الأخير عند إضافة ed :

stop → stopped

ثانياً، الأفعال غير المنتظمة (Irregular verbs) وهي الأفعال التي لا يضاف إليها (ed) في

الماضي وتحفظ كما هي :

go → went

run → ran

نستخدم زمن الماضي البسيط للتعبير عن فعل تم وانتهى في الماضي.

- We **were** in the village when we **grew up**.

- We **played** football in the street.

لنفي الماضي البسيط نستخدم :

فعل في المصدر + didn't + فاعل

- I **didn't live** in the city when I **was** young.

في السؤال نستخدم :

? مصدر الفعل + inf. + فاعل + did + (كلمة استفهام)

للإجابة :

باقي الجملة + فعل في التصريف الثاني + فاعل

- How **did** Grandpa **feel** when he saw his old street?

- He **was** excited.

2
Use
الاستخدام3
Negative
النفي4
Question
السؤال

في حالة السؤال بـ (هل ...؟) نستخدم:

Did + فاعل + inf. مصدر الفعل ؟

- Did you **do** your homework?

- Yes, I **did**. اجابة في الاثبات

No, I **didn't**. اجابة في النفي

فعل يكون مضارع وماضي (Verb to be (present and past)

Subject فاعل	Present مضارع	Past ماضي
I	am	was
He / She / It / اسم مفرد	is	
We / You / They / اسم جمع	are	were

- Was the homework easy?

- Yes, it **was**. اجابة في الاثبات

No, it **wasn't**. اجابة في النفي

- Were there many cars?

- Yes, there **were**. اجابة في الاثبات

No, there **weren't**. اجابة في النفي

yesterday - last (week - month - year) - in the past - ago -
in + سنة ماضية (2019) - once - when

5

Keywords
الكلمات الدالة

Study the following

1 Look, this **was** my street.

- انظر ذلك كان شارعى .

2 Grandpa **was** very excited

- كان جدى متحمس جدا .

3 There are lots of visitors from all around the world.

- هناك الكثير من الزوار من جميع انحاء العالم .

4 We played football on this street.

- لعبا كرة القدم فى هذا الشارع .

5 Grandpa looked right and left, and he crossed the road.

- نظر الجد يمينا ويسارا ثم عبر الطريق .

6 The road had lots of trucks and cars.

- كان يوجد فى الطريق الكثير من عربات النقل والسيارات .

7 He had a big smile on his face.

- كانت لديه ابتسامه كبيرة على وجهه .

8 Let's sit down and look inside the box.

- هيا نجلس وننظر داخل الصندوق .



Grandpa and his box of memories

"Look, this was my street". Grandpa was very excited. We were in the village where he grew up. It is near the Colossi of Memnon.

انظر ذلك كان شاعري، كان جدي متحمس جدا. كنا في القرية حيث نشأ جدي.

القرية قريبة من تمثالاً ممتون.

"It was very quiet when I lived here," said Grandpa.

"Now, there are lots of visitors from all around the world."

قال جدي، كانت القرية هادئة جدا عندما كنت أعيش هنا.، يوجد الآن الكثير

من الزوار من حول انحاء العالم.

"That's where my friend lived. We played football on this street. There were no cars then."

هنا كان يعيش صديقي. لعبنا كرة القدم في هذا الشارع. لم يكن هناك سيارات وقتها.

Grandpa looked right and left, and he crossed the road. The road had lots of trucks and cars.

نظر الجد يمينا ويسارا وعبر الطريق. كان في الطريق الكثير من عربات النقل والسيارات.

"And this," he said "is where I lived". We looked at the space. There was no house. There was only grass and one big tree.

قال جدي، وهنا كنت أعيش، نظرنا الى مكان المنزل. لم يكن هناك منزل. كان يوجد فقط عشب وشجرة كبيرة.

"Hmm, I wonder. It was so many years ago...." Grandpa looked at the tree.

نظر الجد إلى الشجرة وقال، أنا متعجب كان ذلك منذ اعوام كثيرة..

Grandpa walked to the tree. He looked at the ground. Then he started digging. He pulled out an old, metal box. He had a big smile on his face.

سار الجد نحو الشجرة. ونظر الى الارض ثم بدأ بالحفر. استخرج صندوق

معدني قديم. وقد ارتسمت على وجهه ابتسامة عريضة.

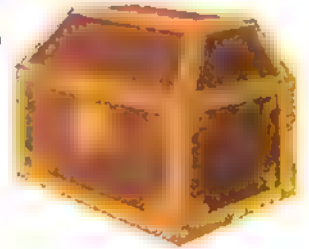
"Look!" he said. He was very excited. "We were eight years old when we buried this. Let's sit down and look inside the box."

"Yes, please," I said. "I'm very curious!"

قال، انظر.، كان متحمسا جدا.، كان عمرنا ثمانية اعوام عندما دفننا هذا الصندوق، هيا تجلس وننظر ما

بداخل الصندوق.

قلت، نعم من فضلك، اذا فضولي جدا.



2

to the table?

اكتب الأفعال في العمود الصحيح. هل يمكنك إضافة أفعال أكثر للجدول؟

Regular past	Irregular past
lived	was

3

أكمل هذا الجمل عن القصة.

أكمل هذه الجمل عن القصة.



is - was - are - were - are

Grandpa's village 1 was very quiet. Now, there 2 are a lot of people.
 There 3 were no cars in the past. Now, there 4 are a lot of trucks and cars.
 Grandpa 5 was eight years old when he buried the box of memories. Now,
 Grandpa 6 is very old.

Find out



Where are the Colossi of Memnon?

In Luxor

How old are they?

1350 BCE.

أين تمثالاً ممتون؟

في الأقصر.

كم عمرهما؟

عام ١٣٥٠ قبل الميلاد.



A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- There are lots of in the village.
 a trucks b plants c noise d factories
- Grandpa was when he walked in the city.
 a sad b happy c cold d hot

B. Answer the following questions:

- What did Grandpa see in the city?
- How was Grandpa's village?

4 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

- What subjects (do) you study yesterday? (2023)
- When we (be) eight, we played in the park. (2023)
- I (have) a lot of homework yesterday. (2023)
- (Do) you catch the train to school yesterday? (2024)
- Why (be) Youssef excited yesterday? (2023)
- Our street (is) quiet many years ago.
- Now there (were) lots of visitors around us.
- Grandpa (bury) the box of memories in the past.
- How (does) grandpa feel when he saw his old street?
- (Do) you go to school yesterday? (2024)

5 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

grandpa was very curious

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

مجاوب آخر الوحدة

My Grandpa's village

quiet - no cars - noisy

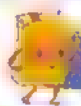
.....

.....

.....

Lesson 3

A SHORT STORY



Key vocabulary

استمع إلى المفردات:



hole	جحر / حفرة	mouse (mice)	فأر (فئران)
pleased	مسرور	corner	ناصية (الشارع)
delighted	مسرور	moral	درس اخلاقي
excited	متحمس	value	قيمة اخلاقية

Other words



city	مدينة	incredibly	بشكل لا يصدق
the country	القرية	loud	عالي
ground	الارض	scared	مرعوب
seed	بذرة	sound	صوت
pretty	جميل	smell	رائحة
full	ملي	suddenly	فجأة
bright lights	انوار ساطعة	voice	صوت
reason	سبب	exciting	مثير
train	قطار	life	حياه
smoke	دخان/ عوادم	good	جيد
star	نجمة	situation	موقف
noise	ضوضاء		

Conjugation of verbs

التصريفات الاعيان

Regular verbs

افعال منتظمة

Irregular verbs

افعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع

Past ماضٍ

Present مضارع

Past ماضٍ

visit	يزور
stop	يتوقف
wait	ينتظر
start	يبدأ
rain	تمطر
cover	يغطي
prepare	يحضر

visited
stopped
waited
started
rained
covered
prepared

come	يأتي
eat	ياكل
catch	يلحق
run	يجري
go back	يرجع
run away	يجري بعيدا
think	يفكر
learn	يتعلم
give	يعطي
know	يعرف

came
ate
caught
ran
went back
ran away
thought
learnt
gave
knew

Expressions and prepositions

Thank you.	شكرا لك.	catch a train	يلحق بقطار.
You know	كما تعرف	at night	في الليل
Why don't you?	لما لا...؟	just as	عندما
feel about	يشعر بشأن	It's time for	حان وقت لـ
think of	يفكر في	good for	جيد لـ / مناسب لـ

Language Notes

Why don't you + inf. ?

- Why don't you travel with me?

للاقتراح يمكن أن نستخدم:

ويمكن أيضا أن نستخدم.

Let's (هيا بنا) + inf.

- Let's travel to the city.

Not / no

- He was not prepared.

- There is no reason to wait.

2
لنفي الأفعال
نستخدم not
ولنفي الأسماء
نستخدم no

Plural (s)

3
جمع الأسماء
لجمع الأسماء بصفة عامة نضع حرف (s) آخر الاسم.

book → books

pen → pens

لكن هناك أسماء لها جمع غير منتظم (شاذ).

mouse → mice

child → children

foot → feet

tooth → teeth

Study the following

- 1 The city mouse visited the country mouse. - زار فأر المدينة فأر القرية.
- 2 The country mouse was pleased. - كان فأر القرية مسرور.
- 3 The city is pretty and full of bright lights. - المدينة جميلة ومليئة بالأنوار الساطعة.
- 4 The country mouse was delighted and very excited. - كان فأر القرية مسرور ومتحمس جداً.
- 5 There's no reason to wait. - لا يوجد سبب للإنتظار.
- 6 In the city, the smoke from the cars covered the stars. - حجب دخان السيارات النجوم في المدينة.
- 7 The city is exciting. - المدينة مثيرة.
- 8 It's time for me to go back to the country. - حان وقت الرجوع إلى القرية.

Listen and read. Does the country mouse like the city?

استمع وأقرأ. هل يحب فأر القرية المدينة؟

استمع إلى النص



City Mouse and Country Mouse

The city mouse visited the country mouse in his hole in the ground.

The country mouse was pleased. He gave his friend grass and seeds.

زار فأر المدينة فأر القرية في جحره الذي يوجد في الأرض. كان فأر القرية مسرور. أعطى صديقه العشب والبذور.

The city mouse said. "Thank you. You know, the city is pretty and full of bright lights, why don't you come and see?"

The country mouse was delighted and very excited.

قال فأر المدينة، شكراً لك، كما تعرف المدينة جميلة ومليئة بالأنوار

الساطعة لماذا تأتي وترى؟ كان فأر القرية مسرور ومتحمس.

The city mouse stopped eating and said, "There's no reason to wait. We can catch a train at eight." The two friends ran to the train, just as it started to rain.

توقف فأر المدينة عن تناول الطعام وقال لا يوجد سبب للإنتظار. يمكن أن نركب القطار الساعة الثامنة.

جرى الصديقان إلى القطار عندما بدأت الأمطار في الهطول.



In the city, the smoke from the cars covered the stars and the noise was incredibly loud. Country mouse was scared.

He wasn't prepared for so many new sounds and smells.

هي المدينة حجبت عوادم السيارات النجوم وكانت الضوضاء صاخبة. فأر القرية كان مرعوب. لم يكن مستعداً لمثل هذا الاصوات والروائح الكثيرة والجديدة عليه.

Suddenly, a cat's voice said, "Hmm, two mice and some bread."

"Run, run, run" said the city mouse. They ran around the corner. The country mouse said, "Thank you my friend, the city is exciting, but it's time for me to go back to the country and back to where life is good for me."

فجاءه سمع صوت قطعة تقول ، فأران وبعض الخبز، قال فأر المدينة ، أجرى، أجرى، أجرى، أجرى، جرى فأران حول ناصية الشارع. قال فأر القرية ، شكراً لك يا صديقي ، المدينة مثيرة ولكن حان وقت عودتي إلى القرية حيث الحياة أفضل لي.

2. Answer the questions. Then read and check. اجب عن الأسئلة ثم اقرأ وتأكد.

1. Where did the country mouse live?

أين كان يعيش فأر القرية؟

.....

2. What food did the country mouse give the city mouse?

ما الطعام الذي أعطاه فأر القرية إلى فأر المدينة؟

.....

3. Why did the mice have to run away?

لماذا كان يجب على الفأرين أن يهربا؟

.....

4. How do you think the city mouse felt about the country life?

كيف ترى شعور فأر المدينة تجاه حياة القرية؟

.....

5. What does the country mouse think of the city mouse's life?

ما رأى فأر القرية في حياة فأر المدينة؟

.....



Pronunciation

Long vowels

الصوت الممتد

/eɪ/

/i:/

/aɪ/

/ou/

gave

see

my

no

يعطي

يرى

ملكي

لا

- تمثل الاصوات السابقة اصوات متحركة ممتدة وفيما يلي أمثلة على كل صوت،

1 /eɪ/ long a

- ويمثل هذا الصوت الحروف التالية،

a-e

ea

ay

ai

make

great

way

pain

2 /i:/ long e

- ويمثل هذا الصوت الحروف التالية،

ee

e

ie

i

eo

feel

meter

field

police

people

3 /aɪ/ long i

- ويمثل هذا الصوت الحروف التالية،

i-e

i

igh

my

life

find

night

myself

4 /ou/ long o

- ويمثل هذا الصوت الحروف التالية،

no

o

o-e

oa

know

go

home

road

Unit 7 I feel good

1

أوجد الكلمات التي لها نفس الصوت في القصة. أكمل الجدول.

	see /i:/		no /ou/
wait	seed		

2

استمع وتأكد.

Tape script



استمع إلى النص.



Narrator : gave /ei/

Actor : wait, eight, train, rain

Narrator : see / i: /

Actor : country, pleased, seeds, eating, me

Narrator : my /aɪ /

Actor : bright, lights, delighted, why, excited, mice, life

Narrator : no /ou/

Actor : hole, know, smoke, go, slow

3

كون جمل باستخدام كلمتين أو أكثر تحتوى على الأصوات المتحركة الممتدة.

1. /ei/ gave	2. /i:/ see
Wait there's a train at eight	
3. /aɪ/ my	4. /ou/ no





Math: simplifying fractions

المهمة

numerator

بسط

denominator

مقام

1

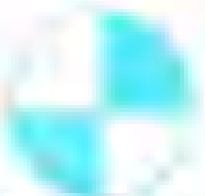
numerator

2

denominator



◀ لاحظ تمثل الدائرة هنا عدد صحيح ونعبر عنها بـ 1

◀ لكن هنا قسمنا الدائرة الى نصفين لذا نعبر عن ذلك بـ $\frac{1}{2}$ ◀ وهنا قسمنا الدائرة الى اربعة اجزاء ونعبر عن ذلك بـ $\frac{1}{4}$ 

مهمة مقارنته الكسور وواجبنا صورة الكسور

◉ تبسيط الكسر نقسم البسط والمقام على نفس الرقم

◉ يمكن أن نضرب أو نقسم البسط والمقام على نفس الرقم مع بقاء قيمة الكسر كما هو.

$$\frac{1}{2} = \frac{2}{4} = \frac{4}{8} = \frac{8}{16} \quad / \quad \frac{27}{81} = \frac{9}{27} = \frac{3}{9} = \frac{1}{3}$$

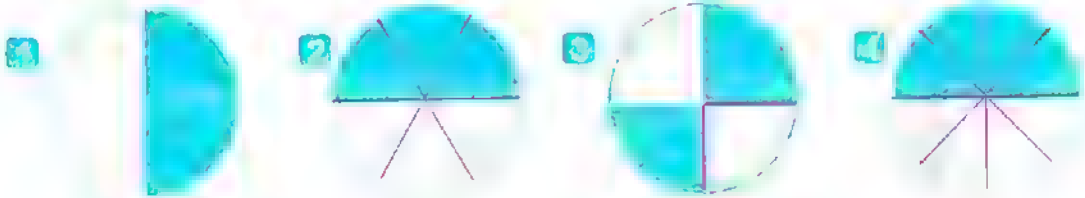
4 Label the numerator and denominator:

حدد البسط والمقام:

$$\frac{1}{2}$$

5 Draw and match the fractions to the pictures:

انظر وصل الكسور بالصور:



$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{2}{4}$	$\frac{3}{6}$	$\frac{4}{8}$
---------------	---------------	---------------	---------------

6 Read and answer:

اقرأ واجب:

$\frac{2}{4}$ is bigger than / smaller than / the same as $\frac{4}{8}$.

$\frac{1}{2}$ is bigger than / smaller than / the same as $\frac{3}{6}$.

Which fraction is a simpler version of $\frac{10}{40}$?

a $\frac{1}{2}$

b $\frac{2}{3}$

c $\frac{1}{4}$

**Tip!**

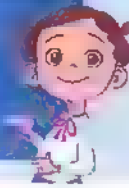
We can make a fraction simpler by dividing a numerator and denominator by the same number.

يمكن أن نبسط الكسر عن طريق قسمة البسط والمقام على نفس الرقم:

$$\frac{10}{40} \quad 10 \div 10 = 1$$

$$40 \div 10 = 4 \quad \frac{10}{40} = \frac{1}{4}$$

Activities



1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. The city is very busy and
 a quiet b calm c noisy d free
القلوبية - إدارة الخصوص (2024)
2. We can a train at eight.
 a go b catch c rain d learn
3. The city is of bright lights.
 a scared b loud c full d pleased
4. The mouse was in his in the ground.
 a hole b seed c value d train
5. It's time to go to the country.
 a on b back c for d in
مدرسة - ريفي (2024)

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

pleased - visited - smoke - covered - city

One day, there was a city mouse and a country mouse. The country mouse
 1 the city mouse. The country mouse was 2 and excited. When
 the country mouse went to the 3, he was scared of the 4 that
 covered the sky. Then, he went back to the country where life was good for him.

3 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

there's a train at eight

4 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

مجاوب آخر الوحدة

- 1- Where did the country mouse live?
- 2- How was the country mouse in the city?
- 3- Where did the country mouse go back?

.....

.....

.....

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك في التعامل مع مثل هذه الاسئلة.

Lesson 2

Writing

استمع إلى المفردات:



nervous متوتر



classroom فصل



T-shirt تي شيرت



backpack حقيبة الظهر



يرتدي



بنطلون



gray رمادي



بوابة



لعبة



عائلة



school مدرسة



مُدَرِّسة

Other words

كلمات أخرى

first day

Aswan

home

kind

fun

أول يوم

أسوان

منزل

طيب/ عطوف

متعة

math

How old?

Where ?

Who ?

رياضيات

كم عمر؟

أين؟

من (للعائل)؟



Conjugation of verbs

Regular verbs

أفعال منتظمة

Irregular verbs

أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع

remember	يتذكر
stay	يقيم / يبقى
walk into	يدخل
ask	يسأل
call	ينادي / يسنى
carry	يحمل
cry	يبكى

Past ماضٍ

remembered
stayed
walked into
asked
called
carried
cried

Present مضارع

go	يذهب
put on	يرتدى
wear	يلبس

Past ماضٍ

went
put on
wore

Expressions and prepositions

play with

يلعب بـ

at home

في المنزل

next to

بجوار

put on

يرتدى

It was fun.

كان ممتع.

Study the following

- I remember my first day of school. اتذكر اول أيامي في المدرسة.
- I was six years old. كان عمري ست سنوات.
- I lived in Aswan. كنت أعيش في أسوان.
- I was very nervous. كنت متوتر جداً.
- I wanted to play with my toys. أردت ألعب بلعبي.
- I didn't want to go to school. لم ارد الذهاب الى المدرسة.
- I put on a blue T-shirt. ارتديت تي شيرت أزرق.
- The teacher asked me to sit next to a boy. طلب من المدرس الجلوس بجوار ولد.
- The teacher was very kind. كان المدرس عطوف جداً.
- We studied math and played games. ذاكرنا رياضيات ولعبنا ألعاب.

1 Think and say: How old were children when they start school?

فكر وقل: كم يكون عمر الأطفال عندما يبدأون المدرسة؟

2 Read and answer: How did Younis go to school?

اقرأ وأجب: كيف ذهب يونس إلى المدرسة؟

استمع إلى النص:



My first day of school

I remember my first day of school. I was six years old, and I lived in Aswan.

أتذكر أول يوم لي في المدرسة. كنت في السادسة من عمري وكنت أعيش في أسوان.

I was very nervous. I liked staying at home with my family. I wanted to play with my toys, I didn't want to go to school.

كنت متوتر. أحببت البقاء في المنزل مع أسرتي. أردت اللعب بلعبي ولم أرد الذهاب إلى المدرسة.



I put on a blue T-shirt, gray pants, and black shoes. I carried my backpack. Mom and I walked to school.

ارتديت تي شيرت أزرق وبنطلون رمادي وحذاء أسود. حملت حقيبة ظهري. وسرت أنا وأمي إلى المدرسة.

At the school gate, I wanted to cry. I said goodbye and I walked into the classroom. The teacher asked me to sit next to a boy called Marwan.

واردت ان أبكى عند بوابة المدرسة. ودعت أمي ودخلت الفصل. وطلب مني المدرس أن أجلس بجوار ولد يدعى مروان.

The teacher was very kind. We studied math and played games; it was fun!

كان المدرس طيب جداً. ذاكرنا رياضيات ولعبنا ألعاب كانت ممتعة.

The next day, I wasn't nervous. I was excited. I wanted to see my new friend, Marwan. I wanted to learn math and I wanted to go to school.

في اليوم التالي لم أكن متوتر. كنت متحمس. أردت ان أرى صديقي الجديد مروان. أردت تعلم الرياضيات وأردت الذهاب إلى المدرسة.



3 Answer the questions. Read and check.

اجب عن الأسئلة ثم اقرأ وعاكد.

1. How old was Younis?

كم كان عمر يونس؟

.....

2. Where did Younis live?

أين كان يعيش يونس؟

.....

3. What did Younis wear?

ماذا ارتدى يونس؟

.....

4. What did Younis want to do before his first day? ماذا أراد يونس أن يفعل قبل يومه الأول؟

.....

5. What did Younis think about the teacher?

ما رأى يونس في المدرس؟

.....

6. Who was Marwan?

من كان مروان؟

.....

4 Remember your first day of school? Write some notes.

هل تتذكر أول يوم لك في المدرسة؟ اكتب بعض الملاحظات.

1. What did you wear?

ماذا ارتديت؟

.....

2. How did you feel?

كيف شعرت؟

.....

3. Describe the teacher. Was he / she kind? صف المدرس / المدرسة. هل كان / كانت لطيفاً؟

.....

4. Did you like your first day?

هل أحببت أول يوم دراسي لك؟

.....

5. Did you want to go back to the school the next day?

هل كنت تريد العودة إلى المدرسة في اليوم التالي؟

.....

Lesson 5

Project



Key vocabulary

استمع إلى المفردات:



town	مدينة صغيرة	noisy	مزعج
neighborhood	حي	electricity	كهرباء
neighbor	جار	cleaner	انظف
the same	نفس الشيء	quieter	اهدي
then and now	في الماضي والآن	shopping area	منطقة تسوق
history	تاريخ	a shoe store	محل بيع الاحذية
project	مشروع	modern	حديث
photo	صورة	shopping	تسوق
possible	ممکن	shopping mall	مركز تسوق
grandma	جدة	building	مبنى
gas cars	سيارات تعمل بالبنزين	gas = petrol	بنزين

Conjugation of verbs



Regular verbs

أفعال منتظمة

Irregular verbs

أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع

look at ينظر الى
work يعمل

Past ماضٍ

looked at
worked

Present مضارع

speak يتحدث
find out يعرف
drive يقود
have يملك

Past ماضٍ

spoke
found out
drove
had

Expressions and prepositions

as much as

بنفس القدر

do research

يقوم بعمل بحث علمي

like this

مثل ذلك

in the past

في الماضي

1 Think and say

فكر وقل:

Think about your town / neighborhood. Was it the same when your mom and dad were children? What was different?

فكر في مدينتك أو الحي الذي تسكن فيه. هل كان كما هو عندما كان والداك أطفالاً؟
ما الذي اختلف؟

2

انظر واقرأ. ما المختلف الآن في مدينة سليم؟

My town then and now

استمع إلى النص



We are doing a history project in school about our town. We looked at old photos. We spoke to our older neighbors to find out as much as possible.

نقوم في المدرسة بعمل مشروع تاريخي عن مدينتنا. نظرنا إلى صور قديمة. تحدثنا إلى الجيران الأكبر سناً لتعرف قدر ما نستطيع.



Grandma says that her mom and dad drove cars like this.

All the cars were gas cars.

They were very noisy.

تقول الجدة أن أمها وأبيها قادوا سيارات مثل هذه. كانت كل السيارات تعمل بالبنزين. كانوا مزعجين جداً.

Now we have

a car that uses electricity and

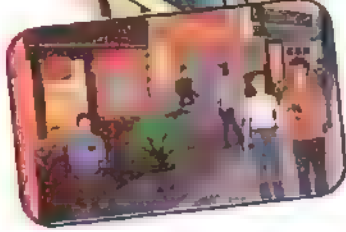
gas; it's much cleaner and quieter.

لدينا الآن سيارة تعمل بالكهرباء والبنزين. إنها أنظف للبيئة وأقل ضجيجاً.



Our town had a shopping area, but it was very old. Dad worked in a shoe store on Saturdays. Today we have a big modern shopping mall, but I don't like shopping! I want to play football.

كان يوجد في مدينتنا منطقة للتسوق لكنها كانت قديمة جداً. عمل أبي في محل للأحذية في أيام السبت. لدينا الآن مركز تسوق كبير. لكنني لا أحب التسوق. أريد أن ألعب كرة القدم.



3

فكر وقل:

1. How did Seleem do research?

كيف قام سليم بعمل بحث؟

2. Why does Seleem like modern cars?

لماذا يحب سليم السيارات الحديثة؟



Activities

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نحن الاستماع آخر الكتاب



1. It was Adel's day of school.

☐ a second

☐ b third

☐ c first

☐ d last

2. Adel was at school.

☐ a pleased

☐ b nervous

☐ c bored

☐ d happy

3. Adel put on his T-shirt.

☐ a white

☐ b green

☐ c blue

☐ d yellow

4. Adel wanted to play with his

☐ a games

☐ b toys

☐ c computer

☐ d kite

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

carried - kind - nervous - home - wore

My friend Adel remembered his first day at school. He was ① He wanted to stay ② to play with toys. He ③ a blue T-shirt, gray pants and black shoes. He was crying , but his teacher was ④ He asked him to sit next to his friend Hossam.

3 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

My name is Nada. I remember my first day of school. I was nervous. I put on a red T-shirt, blue pants and black shoes. Mom and I walked to school. I said goodbye and walked into the classroom. The teacher asked me to sit next to Jana. The teacher was kind and friendly. Jana was nice. We studied English and played games. The next day, I wanted to go to school.

الاسماعيلية - إدارة الاسماعيلية (2024)

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Nada felt on her first day of school.

a nervous

b happy

c angry

d hungry

2. Nada put on a T- shirt.

a red

b blue

c black

d green

B. Answer the following questions:

3. What did Nada and Jana study?

4. How was Nada's teacher?

4 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. What did Younis (**thinks**) about?

2. I didn't (**wanted**) to go to school.

3. She carried her backpack and (**walk**) to school.

4. We studied math and (**playing**) computer games. (الغريبة - إدارة رملي 2024)

5 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

what's different in seleem's town?

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

My first day of school

مجاب آخر الوحدة

1- How was your first day of school?

2- How old were you?

3- How did you go to school?

.....

.....

.....

.....

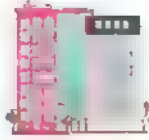
Review



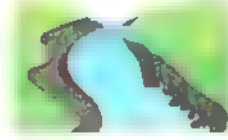
Different environments بيئات مختلفة



city مدينة



building مبنى



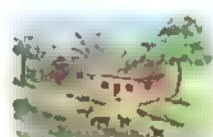
river نهر



forest غابة



desert صحراء



village قرية



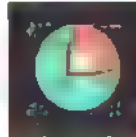
mountain جبل



oasis واحة



the Nile
نهر النيل



the center of the earth
باطن الارض



the moon
القمر

Writing



nervous متوتر



classroom فصل



T-shirt تي شيرت



backpack حقيبة الظهر



put on يرتدى



pants بنطلون



gray رمادي



gate بوابة



toy لعبة



family عائلة



school مدرسة



teacher مُدرسة



Key vocabulary

memories	ذكريات	gas cars	سيارات تعمل بالبنزين
wonder	يتعجب / يتساءل	bury	يدفن
pull out	يستخرج	curious	فضولي
pleased / delighted	مسرور	hole	جحر / حفرة
excited	متحمس	mouse (mice)	فأر (فئران)
neighborhood	حي	corner	ركن / ناصية
history	تاريخ	moral	درس اخلاقي
project	مشروع	value	قيمة اخلاقية
photo	صورة	noisy	مزعج
neighbor	جار	shopping area	منطقة تسوق
possible	ممکن	first day	أول يوم



Pronunciation النطق

Long vowels الأصوات المتحركة الممتدة

- تمثل هذه الحروف أصواتاً متحركة ممتدة وفيما يلي أمثلة على كل صوت:

/eɪ/ long a	/i:/ long e	/aɪ/ long i	
gave	see	my	no
make	feel	life	know
great	meter	find	go
way	field	night	home
pain	people	myself	road

Past simple

1 Form
التكوين

1 باقى الجملة + فعل فى التصريف الثانى + Subject فاعل (كل الضمائر)

يتكون الماضى البسيط من التصريف الثانى للفعل وتنقسم الافعال الى:

- اولاً افعال منتظمة (Regular verbs) وهى الافعال التى يضاف اليها (ed) فى الماضى كما يلى:

- اذا انتهى الفعل المنتظم بحرف (e) نضيف اليه (d) فقط : like → liked

- اذا انتهى الفعل بـ (حرف ساكن + y) نحذف حرف (y) ونضيف (ied) : carry → carried

- لكن اذا انتهى (بحرف متحرك + y) نضيف (ed) فقط : play → played

- بعض الافعال يضاعف بها الحرف الاخير عند اضافة (ed) : stop → stopped

ثانياً، الافعال غير المنتظمة وهى الافعال التى لا يضاف اليها (ed) فى الماضى وتحفظ كما هى:

go → went

run → ran

2 Use
الاستخدام

نستخدم زمن الماضى البسيط للتعبير عن فعل تم وانتهى فى الماضى.

- We played football in the street.

3 Negative
النفى

لتنفى الماضى البسيط نستخدم: فعل فى المصدر + didn't + فاعل

- I didn't live in the city when I was young.

4 Question
السؤال

فى السؤال نستخدم: مصدر الفعل + inf. + فاعل + did + (كلمة استفهام)

باقى الجملة + فعل فى التصريف الثانى + فاعل.

للاجابة:

- How did Grandpa feel when he saw his old street?

- He was excited.

فى حالة السؤال بـ (هل...؟) نستخدم:

Did + فاعل + inf. مصدر الفعل ؟

- Did you clean your house?

- Yes, I did. اجابة فى الاثبات

No, I didn't. اجابة فى النفي

5 Keywords
الكلمات الدالة

yesterday - last (week - month - year) - in the past - ago -

In + سنة ماضية (2019) - once - when



Write a paragraph of
EIGHTEEN (18) words.

Answers to Paragraphs

Lesson 1

The River Nile

- 1 The River Nile is the longest river in the world. It's about 6,670 kilometers long. The Nile is the home for different reptiles.

Lesson 2

My Grandpa's Village

- 2 My Grandpa's village was very quiet. There were no cars in the past. Grandpa was happy. He liked to live in the village. Now the village is noisy.

Lesson 3

The country mouse and the city mouse

- 3 The country mouse visited the city mouse. The country mouse was pleased with bright lights in the city. Then, he was scared of smoke from the cars. The country mouse went back to his village.

Lesson 4

My first day of school

- 4 I remembered my first day of school. I was six years old. I was nervous. I was crying because I liked staying at home with my family. I went there by bus.

Test Unit 7

Different environments

- 5 There are different environments in the world. There is a desert environment. It's hot. There is a forest environment. There are a lot of trees and animals in it.

Al-Azhar Test

امتحان خاص بالأزهر الشريف

A- Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer:

استمع وأختَر:

سَمِعُوا الْإِسْتِمَاعِ خُذُوا الْكَتَابِ



1. Nada lives in

(Giza - Cairo - Benha)

2. Nada loves the very much.

(tiger - giraffe - monkey)

3. The monkey is

(scary - cute - tall)

B- Language Functions

2 Read and complete the dialogue:

أَقْرَأْ وَأَكْمَلْ:

going - are - village - quiet

Dina : How was your grandpa's

Mona : It was very

Dina : Do you like there now?

Mona : No, there lots of cars and trucks.

C- Reading Comprehension

3 Read the text and answer the questions: أَقْرَأِ الْقِطْعَةَ وَاجِبْ عَنِ الْأَسْئَلَةِ:

I remember my first day of school. I was six years old, and I lived in Aswan. I was very nervous. I liked staying at home with my family. I wanted to play with my toy. I didn't want to go to school. I put on a blue T-shirt, gray pants, and black shoes. I carried my backpack. Mom and I walked to school. At the school gate, I wanted to cry. I said goodbye and I walked into the classroom. The teacher asked me to sit next to a boy called Ahmed. The teacher was very kind. We studied math and played games; it was fun.

A. Answer the following questions:

1. What clothes did the writer put on?

2. What did they study?



**B. Choose the correct answer:**

3. This text is about

☐ a party☐ a trip to the zoo☐ a first day of school☐ a football game

4. The writer was very

☐ happy☐ interesting☐ nervous☐ hungry

5. The teacher asked the writer to sit a boy.

☐ behind☐ next to☐ in front of☐ on**D- Vocabulary and structures****4 Choose the right answer from a, b, or c:**

اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. In the past, the village was It's noisy now.

☐ nervous☐ quiet☐ scared

2. The of cars covered the sky.

☐ water☐ smoke☐ door

3. The Nile is the river in the world.

☐ longest☐ smallest☐ fastest

4. What subjects you study last year?

☐ do☐ were☐ did

5. How Ayman do his homework yesterday?

☐ does☐ did☐ was**5 Rearrange the words to make correct sentences:**

اعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جملاً صحيحة:

1. were - eight - years - We - old.

.....

2. was - excited - Grandpa - very.

.....

3. put - a white - He - on - shirt.

.....

4. your - is - father's - Where - village?

.....

5. long - is - How - crocodile - the Nile?

.....





Test

on Unit

7

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

ضعف الاستماع آخر الكتاب



1. The country mouse gave the city mouse

☐ a bread

☐ b cheese

☐ c seeds

☐ d fruit

2. The covered the sky.

☐ a smoke

☐ b clouds

☐ c rain

☐ d planes

3. There was a lot of in the city.

☐ a corner

☐ b reason

☐ c noise

☐ d value

4. The country mouse went back to his

☐ a city

☐ b village

☐ c school

☐ d life

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. I on my black shoes.

☐ a said

☐ b wanted

☐ c gave

☐ d put

2. The River Nile crocodile is one of the planet's largest

☐ a insects

☐ b reptiles

☐ c birds

☐ d fish

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

studied - carried - kind - asked - crying

I didn't forget my first day of school. I was six years old. I wore a pink T-shirt and blue pants. I wasn't happy. I was ❶ when I left my mother. The Arabic teacher ❷ me to sit next to a boy. The teacher was very ❸ Then, we ❹ many subjects and played games. I was happy at the end of the day.



4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

The Nile is very important in Egypt. It's the longest river in the world. It's about 6,670 kilometers long. The Nile has two branches in Egypt. The Nile is the home for different kinds of animals. We should keep the Nile clean. The Nile brings us fresh water. Without the Nile, there is no life. We all need the Nile to live.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- The Nile is river in the world.
 a long b longer c the longest d more long
- There are branches of the Nile in Egypt.
 a three b two c four d five

B. Answer the following questions:

- How long is the Nile?
- What's the Nile home for?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

- Many years ago, the village (**is**) quiet.
- How (**does**) Grandpa feel when he found the box?
- There were two (**mouse**) in the hole.
- The mouse was pleased and (**give**) his friend seeds.

6 Punctuate the following: ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

it's time to go back home

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

desert - forest - trees

مجاوب آخر الوحدة

My society

We had fun

استمتعنا بوقتنا



Objectives of the Unit

أهداف الوحدة

1. Find out how to use quantifiers.

= يعرف التلميذ كيف يستخدم محددات الكمية.

2. Practice using past simple irregular verbs.

= يتدرب التلميذ على استخدام الافعال غير المنتظمة في الماضي البسيط.

3. Discuss and write about festivals.

= يتناقش التلميذ عن الاعياد ويكتب عنها.

4. Read about Egyptian festivals and celebrations.

= يقرأ التلميذ عن الأعياد المصرية والاحتفالات.

5. Talk about special family days.

= يتحدث التلميذ عن الأيام الخاصة بالعائلة.

6. Practice fractions and decimals.

= يتدرب التلميذ على الكسور والارقام العشرية.

7. Write about a special day.

= يكتب التلميذ عن يوم خاص.

Lesson 1

Food and drinks



Key vocabulary

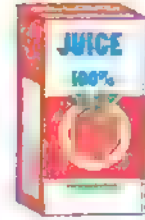
استمع إلى المفردات:



a packet of cookies
علبة من البسكويت



a bar of chocolate
قالب شيكولاته



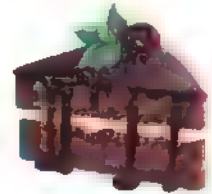
a carton of juice
علبة عصير من الكرتون



a bottle of water
زجاجة مياه

Different packaging

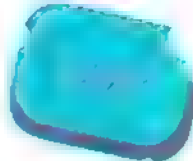
العبوات
المختلفة



a slice of cake
شريحة تورتن (الكيك)



a piece of cheese
قطعة جبن



a bar of soap
قطعة صابون



a bit of bread
كسرة خبز



a bag of candy
كيس حلوى



a carton of milk
علبة لبن من الكرتون



a bottle of milk
زجاجة لبن



a slice of pizza
شريحة بيتزا

Help your child learn about quantifiers.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعلم عن محدثات الكمية.



Conjugation of verbs

درس نون الفعل

Regular verbs

أفعال منتظمة

Present مضارع

happen يحدث
look يبدو

Past ماضٍ

happened
looked

Irregular verbs

أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع

drink يشرب
go يذهب
eat يأكل

Past ماضٍ

drank
went
ate

Other words

كلمات أخرى



You look a bit green. تبدو مريض بعض الشيء.
carrot جزرة

lemon

ليمونة

banana

موزة

Study the following

ندرس في هذا الدرس العبوات المختلفة :Different packages

A slice of	شريحة من	cake / pizza / meat
A bottle of	زجاجة من	water / milk / cola
A bar of	قالب من	chocolate / soap / candy
A carton of	علبة كرتون من	juice / milk
A packet of	عبوة من	cookies
A piece of	قطعة من	cake / cheese

Study the following

- 1 What's the matter? لما تشكو؟
- 2 You look a bit green. تبدلين مريضة بعض الشيء.
- 3 I only had a slice of cake. أخذت شريحة واحدة فقط من الكيك.
- 4 That's horrible. هذا فظيع.
- 5 I was thirsty after all that food, so I had a bottle of water. كنت عطشانة بعد كل هذا الطعام ولذلك شريت زجاجة مياه.
- 6 Did you have fun at the party? هل استمتعت بوقتك في الحفل؟
- 7 How many cookies did you eat? كم عدد البسكويت الذي تناولتيه؟

1 Listen. What happened to Reem?

استمع. ماذا حدث لريم؟

Tapescript



استمع إلى النص



A: Did you have fun at the party, Reem?

B: Yes, thank you.

A: What's the matter? You look a bit green.

B: Hmm, I don't feel well.

A: Oh, dear. Did you eat too much?

B: I only had a slice of cake.

A: Anything else?

B: No, I drank some juice.

A: Some juice?

B: Well, a carton of juice.

A: Is that all?

B: Maybe a bar of chocolate, only a small one ... and a piece of cheese.

A: Cheese and chocolate? That's horrible!

B: That's why I ate some cookies.

A: How many cookies did you eat?

B: A packet of cookies.

A: Oh, no!

B: I was thirsty after all that food, so I had a bottle of water.



2 Listen again and answer:

استمع مرة أخرى وأجب:

1. Where did Reem go?

أين ذهبت ريم؟

2. Why did she drink a bottle of water?

لماذا شربت زجاجة مياه؟

3. What do you think "You look a bit green." means?

في رأيك ماذا تعني: "You look a bit green"؟

4. Which of these foods did Reem eat?

أي من الأطعمة أكلت ريم؟

banana ☐

carrot ☐

cookies ☐

cake ☐

chocolate ☐

lemon ☐

juice ☐

cheese ☐

water ☐

3

Match the words in column A with the words in column B.

انظر وصل. احبثاً يوجد اكثر من اجابة .

- A
- 1 a slice of
 - 2 a carton of
 - 3 a bar of
 - 4 a packet of
 - 5 a bottle of
 - 6 a piece of

- B
- water
 - cookies
 - cheese
 - chocolate
 - juice
 - cake

Find out



What other foods do people eat to celebrate festivals?

ما الأطعمة الأخرى التي يأكلها الناس ليحتفلوا بالأعياد؟

هل تعلم؟

In Morocco, Algeria, and Tunisia, there is a famous dish called Couscous. It is semolina with meat and / or vegetables. It can also be eaten with sugar or as a dessert. Do you want to try Couscous?

في المغرب، في الجزائر وتونس يوجد طبق مشهور يسمى الكسكس. إنه دقيق سميد باللحم أو الخضراوات. أيضاً يمكن أن يؤكل بالسكر كنوع من الحلوى. هل تريد أن تجرب الكسكس؟



Activities



1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:



1. Tarek likes
☐ a candy ☐ b chocolate ☐ c cookies ☐ d cheese
2. Tarek is
☐ a healthy ☐ b unhappy ☐ c unhealthy ☐ d helpful
3. Tarek eats four bars of chocolate every
☐ a year ☐ b month ☐ c week ☐ d day
4. Tarek drinks
☐ a milk ☐ b water ☐ c juice ☐ d cola

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. Adel drank a of water. (الحيوة - إدارة العناظر (2023))
☐ a bottle ☐ b bar ☐ c piece ☐ d slice
2. He's very He wants to drink water. (الحيوة - إدارة المدرسين (2024))
☐ a thirsty ☐ b hungry ☐ c sad ☐ d excited
3. We drank a bottle of
☐ a milk ☐ b cheese ☐ c bread ☐ d candy
4. Hany had a of cake.
☐ a carton ☐ b bottle ☐ c slice ☐ d bar
5. Do you want to eat a bar of ? (خير هنا - إدارة قوسين (2024))
☐ a juice ☐ b milk ☐ c chocolate ☐ d meat
6. I ate a slice of
☐ a soap ☐ b pizza ☐ c tea ☐ d cola



3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

cookies - bottle - cake - bar - horrible

الصفحة 56 من 60 (2024)

I had fun at the party. I drank some juice. I only had a slice of ①
 I ate a packet of ② and a piece of cheese. I ate a ③ of chocolate.
 After that, it was ④

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

Yesterday Mona went to her friend's birthday party. There was too much food in the party. Mona was very hungry. She ate two slices of cake, three bars of chocolate and a bag of candy. She was thirsty, so she drank a bottle of water. She didn't feel well. She looked a bit green. Her mother came to the party and took her to the hospital. The doctor gave her some medicine.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Mona ate slices of cake.

a two

b three

c four

d five

2. Mona ate a bag of

a chocolate

b candy

c cake

d cookies

B. Answer the following questions:

3. Where did Mona's mother take her?

4. How many bottles of water did Mona drink?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. Do you want a packet (at) cookies?

الصفحة 56 من 60 (2024)

2. I (drinks) a bottle of water.

3. Did you (had) fun at the party?

4. (Do) you want a bar of chocolate last week?

5. Where (does) Reem go yesterday?

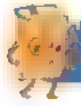
6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

which food did Hisham eat

Lesson 2

A Poem



Key vocabulary

استمع إلى المفردات:



trip	رحلة	poem	قصيدة
weekend	عطلة نهاية الاسبوع	September	شهر سبتمبر
Damietta	دمياط	jellyfish	قنديل البحر
deep	عميق	video	فيديو
octopus	اخطبوط	movie	فيلم
lovely	جميل / رائع	salt	ملح
meal	وجبة	horrible	فظيع / سي جدا
healthy	صحي	test	اختبار
dessert	طعام التحلية	wet	مبتل
frozen yogurt	زبادى مثلج (نوع من التحلية)		

Conjugation of verbs

التدريج الافعال

Regular verbs

افعال منتظمة

Irregular verbs

افعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع

use	يستخدم
taste	يكون له مذاق
rain	تمطر
enjoy	يستمتع به
remember	يتذكر

Past ماضٍ

used
tasted
rained
enjoyed
remembered

Present مضارع

swim	يعوم / يسبح
catch	يصطاد
make	يصنع / يجهز
sing	يغنى
forget	ينسى
give	يعطى
buy	يشترى
throw	يرمى
cut	يقطع
write	يكتب
fly	يطير

Past ماضٍ

swam
caught
made
sang
forgot
gave
bought
threw
cut
wrote
flew



We had fun

Expressions and prepositions

It was fun.	كان ذلك ممتعاً.	go to bed	يذهب للنوم
feel sick	يمرض	a day to remember	يوم لا ينسى
by the sea	بحوار البحر	feel happy	يشعر بسعادة
lots of fish	كثير من السمك	for dessert	للتحلية
feel tired	يشعر بالتعب	instead of	بدلاً من

Language Notes

● نستخدم (too) آخر الجملة المثبتة بمعنى (أيضاً).

- We saw lots of fish, and an octopus, **too!**

too

● ويمكن ان نستخدم (too) بمعنى (جداً بدرجة زائدة عن الحد).

أيضاً / جداً

- The day was **too** long.



Study the following

- Last weekend we went to Damietta. - ذهبنا في عطلة الاسبوع الماضي إلى دمياط.
- We swam in the water. - سبحنا في الماء.
- We saw lots of fish. - رأينا الكثير من الاسماك.
- Grandpa caught a fish. - اصطاد جدي سمكة.
- We ate the meal and had a healthy dessert. - تناولنا الوجبة وتناولنا طعام تحلية صحي.
- We saw some old photos and sang a song. - رأينا بعض الصور القديمة وغنينا اغنية.
- We felt happy. - شعرنا بالسعادة.
- It was a day to remember. - كان يوم لا ينسى.

A poem Our trip to the Sea

استمع إلى النص



Last weekend we went to Damietta to see
Grandma and Grandpa, who live by the sea.
We swam in the water, which was deep and blue.
We saw lots of fish, and an octopus, too!

ذهبنا في عطلة الأسبوع الماضي إلى دمياط لرؤية جدتي وجدتي وهما يعيشان بجوار البحر.
سبحنا في الماء والذي كان عميق وأزرق اللون. رأينا الكثير من الأسماك ورأينا أخطبوط أيضا.

Grandpa caught a fish,
Which Grandma made into a lovely dish!
We ate the meal and had a healthy dessert,
Bananas, apples and frozen yogurt.

اصطاد جدي سمكة وقامت جدتي بطهوها إلى وجبة رائعة. تناولنا الوجبة وتناولنا طعام
تحلية صحي مكون من موز وتفتح وزبادي متليخ.

We saw some old photos and sang a song,
But time was short. The day wasn't long.
We felt happy. It was a day to remember.
We will go again soon, early September.

رأينا بعض الصور القديمة وغنينا اغنية. لكن الوقت كان قصير واليوم لم يكن طويلا.
شعرنا بالسعادة. كان يوم لا ينسى. سوف نذهب مرة أخرى قريبا في اوائل شهر سبتمبر.

1. Think and write. Correct the sentences. Then read the poem again and check.

فكر واكتب. صحح الجمل ثم اقرأ القصيدة مرة أخرى وتأكد.

1. They swam in the river.

They swam in the sea.

2. They saw a jellyfish.

3. They ate pizza.

4. They had ice-cream for dessert.

5. Grandpa caught an octopus.

6. They saw some old videos.



Unit 8 We had fun

7. They felt very sad.

8. The day was too long.

2 What's the past simple form of these verbs? Write. Then check with your partner.

ما صيغة الماضي البسيط لهذه الأفعال؟ اكتب ثم تأكد مع زميلك.

- راجع الماضي البسيط من الوحدة السابقة واجب عن الأسئلة التالية.

see	saw
make	
swim	
eat	
go	

sing	
is	
have	
feel	
catch	

3 Complete the sentences using verbs from the box. Sometimes more than one option is correct.

أكمل الجمل بأفعال من تمرين ٢. أحياناً يجوز استخدام أكثر من اختيار.

1. It was raining when I _____ to school. I _____ wet.
2. I _____ a great movie last night.
3. I _____ a cake, but I used salt instead of sugar. It tasted horrible!
4. I had my swimming test yesterday, I _____ 50 metres!
5. I _____ very tired last night. I _____ to bed at 8 o'clock.
6. I _____ to the beach last year. It was fun!
7. We all _____ a song in class today.
8. I _____ too much candy. I feel sick.

4 Match the verbs in the box with their past simple forms.

الربط بين الأفعال في الماضي. صل شكل الفعل في المضارع مع شكله في الماضي.

buy

gave

forgot

wrote

fly

threw

cut

came

come

give

bought

hear

said

say

ran

cut

forgot

heard

write

run

flew

throw



Activities



1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

- We stayed in a hotel the sea. (المصنعة - إدارة ملهى (2024))
☐ a in ☐ b of ☐ c with ☐ d by
- After lunch, I always have ice cream for (2024)
☐ a dessert ☐ b desert ☐ c soup ☐ d homework
- It's healthy to have frozen instead of candies (2024)
☐ a fish ☐ b yogurt ☐ c cheese ☐ d cola
- Grandpa and grandma live the sea.
☐ a for ☐ b in ☐ c by ☐ d on
- I tired last night.
☐ a saw ☐ b felt ☐ c caught ☐ d swam
- I put salt instead of sugar in the cake. It was
☐ a deep ☐ b horrible ☐ c long ☐ d healthy
- Laila a swimming test yesterday.
☐ a threw ☐ b cut ☐ c came ☐ d had
- Children can't swim in water.
☐ a nice ☐ b good ☐ c deep ☐ d warm
- My grandpa a big fish.
☐ a caught ☐ b slept ☐ c read ☐ d sang
- We in the water in Damietta.
☐ a cut ☐ b swam ☐ c made ☐ d bought

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

candies - wet - went - felt - flew

It was raining when I went to school. I got ① Then I ② home and saw a great movie on TV. I was hungry, I ate too much ③, but I ④ very sick. I went to bed at 8 o'clock.

3 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

Last week, we went to Damietta to see grandma and grandpa who live by the sea. We swam in the sea, which was deep and blue. We saw lots of fish. Grandpa caught a fish which grandma made into a lovely dish. We eat and have a healthy dessert, bananas, apples and the frozen yogurt. We saw some old photos and sang a song. It was a day to remember.

الاسماعيلية - إدارة الاسماعيلية (2023)

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- We went to Damietta to see our
☐ a friends ☐ b brothers ☐ c grandparents ☐ d cousins
- The underlined word "lovely" means
☐ a delicious ☐ b big ☐ c bad ☐ d sad

B. Answer the following questions:

- What did they have for the dessert?
- What did grandpa catch?

4 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

- We (catch) fish last week. (2024)
- Grandpa and grandma (lives) by the sea. (2023)
- The day was (to) long.
- What (do) you eat last night?
- It (be) fun at the beach yesterday.
- We (swim) in the water, which was deep and blue.

5 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

i didn t eat too much candy.

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

مجاوب آخر الوحدة

A healthy dessert

apples - dessert - yogurt



Key vocabulary

استمع إلى المفردات:



festival	عيد	different	مختلف
Eid Al-Fitr	عيد الفطر	Islamic	اسلامى
Muslim	مسلم / اسلامى	Shawwal	شهر شوال
Ramadan	شهر رمضان	kahk	كحك
fast	يصوم	delicious	لذيذ / شهى
during	اثناء	nuts	مكسرات
the day	النهار	honey	عسل
sunset	الغروب	bakery	مخبز
article	مقالة	celebration	احتفال
Sham El-Nessim	شم النسيم	Eid Mubarak	عيد مبارك
Coptic Easter	عيد الفصح	mosque	مسجد
month	شهر		

Conjugation of verbs

Regular verbs

أفعال منتظمة

Irregular verbs

أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع

Past ماضٍ

Present مضارع

Past ماضٍ

celebrate	يحتفل
fast	يصوم
call	يسمى
help	يساعد

celebrated
fasted
called
helped

mean	يعنى
spend	يقضى
wear	يرتدى
buy	يشترى

meant
spent
wore
bought

Expressions and prepositions

is called	يسمى / يدعى	for being happy	لكونه سعيدا
during the day	اثناء النهار	spend time with	يقضى وقت مع
think about	يفكر فى	the day after	اليوم التالى
do well	يحسن صنعاً	in the park	فى الحديقة العامة
do better	يفعل بشكل أفضل		

Language Notes

ملاحظات لغوية

يمكن أن تستخدم الفعل **call** بأكثر من معنى.

call يتصل

-I **called** Ahmed three times but he didn't answer.

is called يُدعى / يُسمى

-He **is called** Osman.

call ينادى

-**Call** her loudly.

1

Call
يتصل/يدعى/
يسمى/ينادى

A time to + فعل

A time for + اسم

2

حان الوقت
لـ

-It's a time to **help** other people.

-Eid is a time for **celebration**.

Study the following

- 1 **Eid Al-Fitr is a Muslim festival.** - عيد الفطر هو عيد إسلامي.
- 2 **The month before Eid is called Ramadan.** - يسمى الشهر قبل العيد شهر رمضان.
- 3 **Many Muslims fast during the day in Ramadan.** - يصوم كثير من المسلمين في رمضان.
- 4 **Eid happens in the first day of the 10th Islamic month.** - يأتي العيد في اليوم الأول من الشهر الإسلامي (الهجري) العاشر.
- 5 **The month starts when people see the new moon.** - يبدأ الشهر عندما يرى الناس القمر الجديد.
- 6 **Kahk are delicious cookies.** - الكحك هو بسكويت لذيذ.
- 7 **People eat kahk to celebrate.** - يأكل الناس الكحك للاحتفال.
- 8 **You can buy them from a bakery.** - يمكن أن تشتري الكحك من المخبز.
- 9 **Eid is a time of celebration.** - العيد هو وقت للاحتفال.



استمع إلى النص:

Eid Al-Fitr in Egypt

عيد الفطر في مصر

Eid Al-Fitr is a Muslim festival. The month before Eid is called Ramadan. In Ramadan, many Muslims fast during the day. This means they don't eat or drink until sunset.

عيد الفطر هو عيد إسلامي. شهر رمضان يأتي قبل العيد. يصوم كثير من المسلمين في شهر رمضان أثناء النهار. وذلك يعني أنهم لا يأكلوا أو يشربوا حتى غروب الشمس.

In the month of Ramadan, people think about the past year.

They think about the things they did well and the things they want to do better. It is also a time to help other people.

يفكر الناس أثناء شهر رمضان في العام الماضي. يفكرون في الأشياء الجيدة التي فعلوها وفي الأشياء التي يريدون أن يحسنوها. وهو أيضا الوقت الذي يتم مساعدة الناس فيه.



When is Eid Al-Fitr?

That's a very good question! It's different every year. Eid happens in the first day of the 10th Islamic month, called Shawwal. The month starts when people see the new moon.

متى يأتي عيد الفطر؟

إنه سؤال جيد جدًا! فهو يختلف كل عام. حيث يأتي في أول يوم من الشهر العاشر الإسلامي (الهجري) ويسمى شهر شوال. ويبدأ الشهر عندما يرى الناس القمر الجديد.

Lots of Kahk!

Kahk are delicious cookies. People eat kahk to celebrate. They have nuts, sugar, and honey in them. Many families make kahk but you can buy them from a bakery, too.

الكثير من الكحك!

الكحك نوع من البسكويت اللذيذ. يأكل الناس الكحك للاحتفال. يحتوي الكحك على مكسرات وسكر وعسل. تخبز كثير من الأسر الكحك ولكن يمكنك أيضا شراؤه من الخبز.

'Eid Mubarak'

Eid is a time of celebration and for being happy. People say 'Eid Mubarak' to their friends. People go to the mosque and spend time with their families. They eat delicious food and celebrate!

عيد مبارك!

العيد هو وقت الاحتفال والشعور بالسعادة. يقول الناس عيد مبارك لأصدقائهم. يذهب الناس إلى المسجد ويقضوا وقت مع أسرهم. يأكلوا طعام لذيذ ويحتفلوا.

1 Answer the questions. Then read and check.

اجب عن الاسئلة ثم اقرأ وتأكد.

1. What do people do during Ramadan? ماذا يفعل الناس في شهر رمضان؟
2. What is the name of the Islamic month when Eid starts? ما اسم الشهر الاسلامي الذي يبدأ العيد؟
3. What are kahk? ما هو الكحك؟
4. What do people say to their friends during Eid? ماذا يقول الناس لاصدقائهم في العيد؟
5. How do people celebrate Eid? كيف يحتفل الناس بالعيد؟

2 Sham El-Nessim is Egyptian festival. It comes the day after

عيد النسيم هو احتفال مصري. يأتي في اليوم التالي لعيد الفصح. ماذا تعلم عن شم النسيم؟ اعمل بحث واجب عن الاسئلة،
and answer the questions:

1. When is Sham El-Nessim this year? متى يأتي شم النسيم هذا العام؟
2. Who celebrates Sham El-Nessim? من يحتفل بشم النسيم؟
3. What do people eat during this festival? ماذا يأكل الناس في هذا العيد؟
4. What do people do during the festival? ماذا يفعل الناس في هذا العيد؟
5. Do you like Sham El-Nessim? Why? هل تحب شم النسيم؟ لماذا؟

3 Look and write caption for the pictures.

انظر واكتب تعليق لكل الصور.



We play in the park.



Activities



1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. Kahk are delicious

(2023) لا شيء من ذلك - د - رة انصو

a rice

b pizza

c cookies

d nuts

2. We color boiled

(2024) البنيوية - د - ه شين القبط

a eggs

b apples

c bananas

d cookies

3. Shawwal starts when people see the new

a sun

b moon

c sky

d cloud

4. It's time to each other in Ramadan.

a help

b happen

c buy

d start

5. Many Muslims during the day in Ramadan.

a eat

b fast

c call

d spend

6. Ramadan and are Islamic months.

a March

b June

c Shawwal

d May

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

(2023) اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

winter - color - spring - salted - families

Sham El-Nessim is celebrated by Egyptians. It's a festival that celebrates the start of ① We eat green onions and ② fish during Sham El-Nessim. We ③ boiled eggs. We go to the parks with our ④ to have picnics. We play in the park. Sham El-Nessim is a very special day.

3 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

Eid Al-Fitr is a Muslim festival. Ramadan is the month before Eid. In Ramadan, Muslims fast during the day. They don't eat or drink until sunset. People love to help each other. Then, Eid happens in the first day of the 10th Islamic month, Shawwal. This month starts when people see the new moon. Muslims like to eat special cookies called "Kahk".

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. In Ramadan people don't eat until

a sunrise

b sunset

c afternoon

d morning

2. is the 10th Islamic month.

a Ramadan

b Shawwal

c Safaar

d Muharram

B. Answer the following questions:

3. What are "Kahk" ?

4. When's Eid Al-Ftir ?

4 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. What (are) your favorite celebration?

(2023) المولد النبوي

2. It's time to (helping) each other.

(2024) المساعدة

3. Kahk (be) delicious cookies.

4. The month before Eid is (calls) Ramadan.

5. What do people (doing) during Ramadan?

5 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

what do people do during Ramadan

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

Muslim - fast - sunset

مجاوب آخر الوحدة

Lesson 4

Writing



Key vocabulary

استمع إلى المفردات:



birthday

عيد ميلاد

picnic

نزهة خلوية

great-grandma

الجددة الكبرى

have fun

يستمتع بوقته



Vocabulary

special party

حفل خاص

fish

سمك

meat

لحم

bread

خبز

aunt

عمة / خالة

orange juice

عصير برتقال

uncle

عم / خال

afternoon

بعد الظهر

huge

ضخم

whole

الكل

cousin ابن - ابنة (العم - العمة / الخال - الخالة)

Conjugation of verbs

تصريف الأفعال

Irregular verbs افعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع

have يملك

come together يجتمع معاً

drink يشرب

Past ماضٍ

had

came together

drank

Present مضارع

throw يرمى

sing يغنى

Past ماضٍ

threw

sang

Expressions

التعبيرات

play games

يلعب ألعاب

happy birthday

عيد ميلاد سعيد

throw a ball

يرمي كرة

Study the following

- 1 We had a very special party. - اقمنا حفل خاص جدًا.
- 2 My great-grandma was 90 years old. - بلغت جدتي الكبرى ٩٠ عامًا.
- 3 We had a huge picnic. - استمتعنا بنزهة خلوية كبيرة جدًا.
- 4 I ate a big slice of chocolate cake. - أكلت شريحة كبيرة من تورتة الشيكولاتة.
- 5 I also ate some salad and fruit. - أكلت أيضًا بعض السلطة والفاكهة.
- 6 I drank a bottle of orange juice. - شربت زجاجة من عصير البرتقال.
- 7 I played games with my cousins. - لعبت مع أبناء وبنات عموتي وأخوالي.
- 8 We sang "Happy Birthday" to our great-grandma. - غنينا عيد ميلاد سعيد لجدتي الكبرى.
- 9 It was a very special day. - كان يوم خاص جدًا.
- 10 Our great-grandma was very happy. - كانت جدتي الكبرى سعيدة جدًا.
- 11 We all had fun. - استمتعنا برقتنا.

1

انظر وقل. ماذا تستطيع أن ترى في الصورة؟

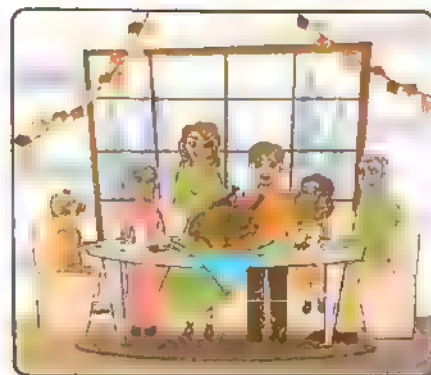
I can see

.....

.....

.....

.....





2

Read and say: How did the writer feel at the end of the day?

اقرأ وقل. كيف يشعر الكاتب في آخر اليوم؟

Great-grandma's birthday

استمع إلى النص:



Two years ago, we had a very special party. My great-grandma was 90 years old! All my family came together to celebrate. All my cousins, aunts, and uncles came.

اقمنا حفل مميز جداً منذ سنتين. أتمت جدتي الكبرى ٩٠ عاماً. اجتمعت كل العائلة للاحتفال. أتى كل أبناء وبنات عمومتى وأخوالي وأتى أخوالي وخالاتي وأعمامي وعماتي.



We had a huge picnic in my aunt's garden. There was lots of food: salad, meat, fish, bread, cakes, cookies, and fruit. I ate a big slice of chocolate cake and I drank a bottle of orange juice. I also ate some salad and fruit.

استمتعنا بنزهة خلوية في حديقة خالتي. كان يوجد الكثير من الطعام: سلطة ولحم وسمك وخبز وكعك وبسكويت وفاكهة. أكلت شريحة كبيرة من تورتة الشيكولاتة وشربت زجاجة من عصير البرتقال. واكلت أيضاً بعض السلطة والفاكهة.

I played games with my cousins all afternoon. We ran. We threw a ball. We sang "Happy Birthday" to our great-grandma.

لعبت ألعاب مع أبناء وبنات عمومتى وأخوالي طوال فترة بعد الظهر. جرينا. رمينا الكرة. غنينا عيد ميلاد سعيد لجدتي الكبرى.

It was a very special day because our great-grandma was very happy. She liked seeing the whole family. We all had fun.

كان يوم مميز لأن جدتي الكبرى كانت سعيدة جداً. احببت رؤية كل افراد الاسرة. استمتعنا بوقتنا.

3

Read again and answer the questions

اقرأ مرة أخرى واجب عن الاسئلة:

1. What was the special day?

ماذا كان اليوم الخاص؟

2. Who was at the party?

من كان في الحفل؟

3. What did the writer eat?

ماذا اكل الكاتب؟

4. What did the writer do?

ماذا فعل الكاتب؟

5. Why was it a special day?

لماذا كان يوم خاص؟

Lesson 5

Project



Key vocabulary

استمع إلى المفردات:



country	دولة	new life	حياة جديدة
decorate	يزين	lights	أضواء / أنوار
Christmas tree	شجرة الكريسماس	colored balls	كرات ملونة
Christmas	عيد ميلاد السيد المسيح	stars	نجوم
represent	يمثل	kahk	كحك
lantern	فانوس		

Look, read, and say.

انظر واقرأ وقل:

1. What can you see?

ماذا تستطيع أن ترى؟

2. When do people use these things?

متى يستخدم الناس هذه الأشياء؟



In many countries, people decorate Christmas trees at Christmas. These trees are always green. The trees represent new life. People decorate the tree with lights, colored balls, and stars.

يزين الناس شجرة الكريسماس في كثير من الدول . تكون هذه الاشجار خضراء اللون- تمثل الشجرة حياة جديدة. يزين الناس الشجرة بأنوار وكرات ونجوم ملونة.



Activities



1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب



- People all over the world Christmas.
☐ a throw ☐ b celebrate ☐ c forget ☐ d give
- People buy Christmas at Christmas.
☐ a trees ☐ b clothes ☐ c food ☐ d cookies
- Christmas trees are always
☐ a blue ☐ b green ☐ c red ☐ d brown
- Christmas trees represent life.
☐ a old ☐ b new ☐ c short ☐ d small

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

- I played with my cousins. بحيره - إدارة بندر دمشهر (2023)
☐ a food ☐ b games ☐ c jobs ☐ d drink
- There was lots of food in a huge
☐ a picnic ☐ b game ☐ c fun ☐ d lantern
- I drank a of orange juice.
☐ a slice ☐ b bottle ☐ c bar ☐ d piece
- A: was at the party? B: My friends.
☐ a What ☐ b Who ☐ c Why ☐ d When

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

picnic - sing - fast - call - forget

I'm going to my grandma to celebrate her birthday. It's a special day, I ① all my family to come to this party. I never ② this day in each year. I have a huge ③ in my grandma's garden. We play games, run and ④ "Happy Birthday" to my grandma.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجيب عن الأسئلة:

Yesterday we had a very special party. It was my grandma's birthday. She was 90 years old. All my family came to celebrate. We had a huge picnic in my grandma's garden. We played games with my cousins. It was a very special day because our grandma was very happy. She liked seeing the whole family. (نص من اختبار إيلس 2023)

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. My grandma's party was in her

☐ a bedroom

☐ b living room

☐ c kitchen

☐ d garden

2. The underlined pronoun "She" refers to

☐ a sister

☐ b brother

☐ c cousin

☐ d grandma

B. Answer the following questions:

3. How old is the grandma?

4. Why was the day very special?

5 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

what can you see at Christmas

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

محتاج آخر الوحدة

1- How old was your great-grandma?

2- Where was the birthday?

3- What did you do?

Review



Different packaging العبوات المختلفة



a packet of cookies
علبة من البسكويت



a bar of chocolate
قالب شيكولاته



a carton of juice
علبة عصير من الكرتون



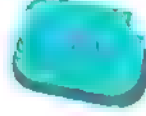
a bottle of water
زجاجة مياة



a slice of cake
شريحة تورته



a piece of cheese
قطعة جبن



a bar of soap
قطعة صابون



a bit of bread
كسرة خبز



a bag of candy
كيس حلوى



a carton of milk
علبة لبن من الكرتون



a bottle of milk
زجاجة لبن



a slice of pizza
شريحة بيتزا

Vocabulary

trip

رحلة

Islamic

اسلامى

weekend

عطلة نهاية الاسبوع

Shawwal

شهر شوال

Damietta

دمياط

delicious

لذيذ / شهى

deep

عميق

honey

عسل

octopus

اخطبوط

bakery

مخبز

meal

وجبة

celebration

إحتفال

healthy	صحي	Sham El-Nessim	شم النسيم
dessert	طعام التحلية	Eid Mubarak	عيد مبارك
poem	قصيدة	mosque	مسجد
jellyfish	قنديل البحر	Coptic Easter	عيد الفصح
video	فيديو	Christmas tree	شجرة الكريسماس
movie	فيلم	Christmas	عيد ميلاد السيد المسيح
salt	ملح	birthday	عيد ميلاد
horrible	فظيع / سيء جدا	great-grandma	الجددة الكبرى
festival	عيد	picnic	نزهة خلوية
Eid Al-Fitr	عيد الفطر	decorate	يزين
Muslim	مسلم / اسلامي	colored balls	كرات ملونة
Ramadan	شهر رمضان	represent	يمثل
during	اثناء	new life	حياة جديدة
sunset	الغروب	lantern	فانوس

Language Notes

نستخدم (too) آخر الجملة المثبتة بمعنى (أيضا).

- We saw lots of fish, and an octopus, **too**!



too

ويمكن أن نستخدم (too) بمعنى (جدا / بدرجة زائدة عن الحد).

أيضا / جدا

- The day was **too** long.

A time to + فعل

A time for + اسم

2

حان الوقت

لـ

- Eid Al-Fitr is a time for celebration..

- It's a time to decorate Christmas trees.



Answers to Paragraphs

Exercises Lesson 2

A healthy dessert

- 1 I eat healthy meals. I eat a lot of vegetables and fruit. I eat a healthy dessert. I eat apples and frozen yogurt.

Exercises Lesson 3

Ramadan

- 2 The month before Eid is called Ramadan. Many Muslims fast during the day. They don't eat or drink until sunset. It's also time to help other people.

Exercises Lessons 4 & 5

My great-grandma's birthday

- 3 My great-grandma's birthday was yesterday. We had a huge picnic in our garden yesterday. We played games with our cousins. My grandma was happy. She saw the whole family.

Test Unit 5

Sham El-Nessim

- 4 We celebrate Sham El-Nessim every year. It's in the spring. We go to the parks to play. We eat salty fish and colored eggs.



Al-Azhar Test

امتحان خاص بالأزهر الشريف

A- Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer:

اسمعه وأختار:

1. We celebrated Eid Al-Fitr Ramadan.

(before - after - during)

2. Many Muslims eat to celebrate in Eid.

(salty fish - meat - fruit)

3. People go to the and spend time with their families.

(school - mosque - hospital)

B- Language Functions

2 Read and complete the dialogue:

اقرأ وأكمل:

do - went - last - swam

Hisham : Where did you go weekend?

Magdy : I to Damietta.

Hisham : What did you there?

Magdy : I in the sea and saw many fish.

C- Reading Comprehension

3 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

Sham El-Nessim is the oldest festival in Egypt. Many families celebrate this festival. It happens in the spring. People get up early and go to parks. People eat salty fish. Children color eggs. They have a good time.

A. Answer the following questions:

1. When does Sharm El-Nessim happen?

2. Where do families go in Sharm El-Nessim?

B. Choose the correct answer:

3. People eat salty in Sham El-Nessim.

(fruit - meat - fish)





4. People get up in Sham El-Nessim.

(late - early - at night)

5. Children color in Sham El-Nessim.

(pens - eggs - books)

D- Vocabulary and structures

4 Choose the right answer from a, b, or c:

اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. You look a bit green. You are

a happy

b sick

c sad

2. Yesterday, I my swimming test.

a have

b has

c had

3. I drank a of orange juice.

a slice

b bottle

c bar

4. We saw lots of fish and an octopus,

a so

b but

c too

5. She a huge picnic for her mother's birthday.

a said

b had

c came

5 Rearrange the words to make correct sentences:

اعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جملاً صحيحة:

1. cookies - Kahk - are - delicious.

.....

2. bars - bought - soap - Ashraf - two.

.....

3. a Muslim - Eid Al-Fitr - festival - is

.....

4. people - do - How - Eid - celebrate?

.....

5. favorite - What's - memory - your?

.....



Test

on Unit

8

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

تصغّر الاستماع



1. Grandma is years old.

a 80

b 90

c 70

d 60

2. All the family celebrated grandma's birthday last

a year

b week

c month

d Eid

3. The family had together.

a lunch

b breakfast

c dinner

d snacks

4. After dinner, they had

a dessert

b fish

c juice

d fruit

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. You can buy, from a bakery.

a milk

b honey

c cookies

d rice

2. My mother bought a of candy.

a bottle

b bag

c slice

d bit

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

packet - slice - bar - bottle - food

We had a great time yesterday. It was my friend's birthday. We went to the park. There was a lot of ① My friend Amr ate a ② of pizza. It was delicious. I had a ③ of chocolate. My friend Sameh ate a ④ of cookies.



Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعده طفلك في التعامل مع مثل هذه الاسئلة.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجيب عن الأسئلة:

In many countries all over the world, most people celebrate the beginning of the year. It's in the first of January. People decorate Christmas trees at Christmas. These trees are always green. The trees represent new life. People decorate the trees with lights, colored balls and stars.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- The Christmas trees represent a life.
 a sad b bad c new d slow
- People decorate the trees with
 a lanterns b fruit c stars d cakes

B. Answer the following questions:

3. What do people decorate?

4. Summarize the text into two sentences.

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

- How do people (celebrated) Eid?
- Hany didn't (ate) too much candy.
- It's time to (helped) each other in Ramadan.
- We (see) lots of fish in Damietta last weekend.

لغوية داره (مضى) (2024)

6 Punctuate the following: ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

did you have fun at your party -----

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

celebrate - spring - parks

اجاب آخر الوحدة

My society

What makes us special

ما الذي يجعلنا مميزين



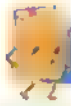
Objectives of the Unit

أهداف الوحدة

1. Read about party games. - يقرأ التلميذ عن ألعاب الحفلات.
2. Listen about some unusual festivals around the world. - يستمع التلميذ إلى بعض الأعياد القريبة حول العالم.
3. Practice more irregular past simple verb forms. - يتدرب التلميذ على مزيد من الأفعال غير المنتظمة في الماضي البسيط.
4. Practice the pronunciation of (oo) and (ee) words. - يتدرب التلميذ على نطق (oo) و (ee) في كلمات.
5. Explore how to present information. - يستكشف التلميذ كيف يقدم معلومات.
6. Write an invitation. - يكتب التلميذ دعوة.
7. Work in groups to organize a class celebration. - يعمل التلميذ في مجموعات لتنظيم احتفال في الفصل.

Lesson 1

Games around the world



Key vocabulary

استمع إلى المفردات:



party games	ألعاب الحفلات	musical chairs	لعبة الكراسي الموسيقية
play games	يلعب ألعاب	out	خارج
traditional	قديم / تقليدي	take away	يستبعد
pass the parcel	لعبة مرور الحزمة	hide and seek	لعبة الغمضة (الاستغماية)
give presents	يعطي هدايا	seeker	باحث
open presents	يفتح الهدايا	play music	يعزف أو يشغل موسيقى
wrap	يغلف	tug-of-war	لعبة شد الحبل
unwrap	يفتح . يفك تغليف		



Other words



paper	ورق	popular	شائع / مشهور / محبوب
player	لاعب	wide place	مكان واسع
the next	التالي	winner	فائز
person	شخص	In which?	في أي؟
music	موسيقى	left	متبقى
everyone	كل شخص / الجميع	wedding	حفل زفاف
without	بدون		

Conjugation of verbs

المضارع والمضارع

Regular verbs

أفعال منتظمة

Irregular verbs

أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع

celebrate	يحتفل
love	يحب
cover	يغطي
stop	يتوقف
join in	يشارك
call	ينادي
count	يعد
try	يحاول

Past ماضٍ

celebrated
loved
covered
stopped
joined in
called
counted
tried

Present مضارع

get together	يجتمع
hold	يمسك
sit	يجلس
take off	يتنزع
keep	يحفظ / يحفظ
hide	يختبئ
become	يصبح
run	يجري
give	يعطي

Past ماضٍ

got together
held
sat
took off
kept
hid
became
ran
gave

Expressions and prepositions

around the world	حول العالم	have fun	يستمتع
Be ready	امستعد	respect rules	يحترم القوانين
run around	يجري حول	learn to help others	يتعلم مساعدة الآخرين
all you need	كل ما تحتاجه	listen to others	يستمع للآخرين
the last one left	آخر شخص متبقى		

Study the following

- 1 The children often play games. - غالبًا ما يلعب الأطفال ألعاب.
- 2 People play traditional games around the world. - يلعب الناس ألعاب تقليدية حول العالم.
- 3 The players sit in a circle. - يجلس اللاعبون على شكل دائرة.
- 4 The player who unwraps the present keeps it. - اللاعب الذي يفتح الهدية يحتفظ بها.
- 5 Players run around the chairs. - يجري اللاعبون حول الكراسي.
- 6 When the music stops, everyone sits down. - يجلس الجميع عندما تتوقف الموسيقى.
- 7 The player without the chair is 'out'. - اللاعب الذي لا يجد كرسي يكون خارج اللعبة.
- 8 This is a very old and popular game. - هذه لعبة قديمة جدًا ومشهورة.
- 9 All you need is a wide place. - كل ما تحتاج إليه هو مكان كبير.
- 10 The seeker closes his or her eyes and counts to ten. - يغمض الباحث عينيه أو عينيها ويعد إلى عشرة.
- 11 The last one left is the winner. - آخر واحد متبقى يصبح الفائز.
- 12 Which game only needs people? - أي لعبة تحتاج إلى أشخاص فقط؟

Language Functions

وظائف اللغة

- Wrap a small present.

• - لاعطاء أمر لفعل شيء نبدأ الجمل ب مصدر الفعل Inf

• - لاعطاء أمر بعدم فعل شيء نستخدم

Don't + inf. مصدر الفعل

- Don't play the music now.

1. Look at the pictures. Do you know how to play these games? Read and check.

انظر إلى الصور. هل تعرف كيف تلعب هذه الألعاب؟ اقرأ وتأكد.

Party Games ألعاب الحفلات

استمع إلى النص.



When we get together with our family and friends to celebrate something like a birthday or a wedding, the children often play games. Here are some traditional games people play around the world.

- عندما نجتمع مع عائلتنا واصدقائنا للاحتفال بشئ كعيد ميلاد أو زفاف فإن الأطفال غالباً تلعب ألعاب. فيما يلي بعض الألعاب التقليدية التي يلعبها الناس حول العالم.

Pass the parcel لعبة مرور الحزمة

We all love to give presents. It's even more fun to open presents.

نحب جميعاً اهداء الهدايا. و الأكثر متعة هو فتح الهدايا.

How to play:

Wrap a small present and cover it in lots and lots... and lots of paper. The players sit in a circle.

كيف تلعب:

قم بتغليف هدية صغيرة وغطها بكثير وكثير وكثير من الورق. يجلس اللاعبون على شكل دائرة.

Play some music:

Players give the present to the next person as the music plays.

شغل بعض الموسيقى:

يعطي اللاعبون الهدية إلى الشخص المجاور لهم بمجرد تشغيل الموسيقى.

When the music stops, the player holding the present takes off one piece of paper. The player who unwraps the present keeps it.

وعندما تتوقف الموسيقى يقوم اللاعب الذي يمسك الهدية بنزع قطعة من الورق (الذي يلف الهدية). اللاعب الذي يفتح الهدية يحتفظ بها.



Musical chairs

لعبة الكراسي الموسيقية

Run but be ready to sit!

اجري لكن كن مستعداً للجلوس!

How to play:

Put out some chairs. If you have 6 players, you only need 5 chairs.

كيف تلعب:

ضع بعض الكراسي. إذا كان لديك 6 لاعبين ستحتاج إلى 5 كراسي فقط.

Play some music:

Players run around the chairs. When the music stops, everyone sits down.

The player without the chair is 'out'.

Take away one chair and play again.

شغل بعض الموسيقى:

يجري اللاعبون حول الكراسي. يجلس الجميع عندما تتوقف الموسيقى. اللاعب الذي لا يجد كرسي يكون خارج اللعبة. ونستبعد كرسي واحد ونلعب مرة أخرى.



Hide and seek (لعبة الغمضة (الاستغماية)

This is a very old and popular game. Many players can join in this exciting game. All you need is a wide place to play it.

- إنها لعبة قديمة جدا ومشهورة. يمكن لكثير من اللاعبين الاشتراك في لعب هذه اللعبة المثيرة. كل ما تحتاج إليه هو مكان واسع للعب هذه اللعبة.

How to play:

One player, called the seeker, closes his or her eyes and counts to ten. The other players hide. The seeker tries to find them. The first player the seeker finds becomes the next seeker. The last one left is the winner.

كيف تلعب:

يغمض احد اللاعبين عينيه (ويطلق عليه الباحث أو الباحثة) ويعد إلى عشرة. ويختبئ باقي اللاعبين. يحاول الباحث ان يجدهم. أول لاعب يجده الباحث يصبح الباحث التالي. وآخر من يبقى يصبح الفائز.



2. Read and answer. Then read and check.

فكر واجيب ثم اقرأ وتأكد.

1. Which game only needs people? ما اللعبة التي تحتاج إلى أشخاص فقط?
Hide and seek.
2. Which games do you need music to play? ما الألعاب التي تحتاج إلى تشغيل موسيقى?
3. In which games do you need to run? في أي لعبة تحتاج أن تجري?
4. Which games do you think are better outside? أي من الألعاب في رأيك يفضل لعبها بالخارج?
5. In which game do you need to cover your eyes? في أي لعبة تحتاج إلى تغطية عينيك?

Find out



Ask your mom and dad about celebrations they remember when they were children?

اسأل والدتك ووالدك عن الاحتفالات التي يتذكرونها عندما كانوا أطفالاً؟

Find out

هل تعلم؟

Ful Medames is a very old dish. Archaeologists found some ful medames in one of the Pyramids. It was thousands of years old!

الفاول المدمس طبق قديم جداً. وجد علماء الآثار بعض من الفول المدمس في واحد من الأهرامات. كان من آلاف السنين!



Activities



1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب



- We when we get together with our friends.
☐ a eat ☐ b play ☐ c sing ☐ d study
- Hide and seek is an exciting
☐ a game ☐ b sport ☐ c place ☐ d party
- Hide and seek is
☐ a traditional ☐ b modern ☐ c new ☐ d boring
- Most around the world like to play games.
☐ a parents ☐ b children ☐ c birds ☐ d animals

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

- In "Hide and seek" game, you need to cover your (2024) لشهره ادره سفاقي
☐ a eyes ☐ b nose ☐ c ears ☐ d hands
- In Musical chairs, the player without a chair is (2024) الموسيقي ادره السجدهاء
☐ a out ☐ b inside ☐ c behind ☐ d next
- a small present and cover it. (2024) الذمسية ادره عرب المتصوره
☐ a Wonder ☐ b Wear ☐ c Wrap ☐ d Watch
- We played hide and yesterday. (2023) سحر الاحمر ادره سفاقي
☐ a seek ☐ b make ☐ c take ☐ d lake
- The player who the present keeps it.
☐ a unwraps ☐ b wraps ☐ c covers ☐ d throws
- To play hide and seek, you need a place. (2024) ذهر الشبيخ ادره مشوس
☐ a small ☐ b wide ☐ c narrow ☐ d new
- My dad gave me a on my birthday. (2026) الاستماعليه ادره الاستماعليه
☐ a chair ☐ b player ☐ c winner ☐ d present
- When the music stops in musical chairs, everyone
☐ a runs ☐ b sits ☐ c stands ☐ d sleeps

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

seven - sits - run - chairs - six

(2024)

I love to play party games like "Musical chairs". To play it, we need ① and music. If you have seven players, you only need ② chairs. Players ③ around the chairs. When the music stop, everyone ④ down. The player without a chair is out.

4 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. We love to (gave) presents in parties.

(2023)

2. (Wraps) a small present.

3. The last one left (be) the winner.

4. (Doesn't) play the music now.

5. Players (running) around the chair.

5 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

how do you play musical chairs

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

players - play music - take away

مجاوب آخر الوحدة

Lesson 2

Festivals around the world



Key vocabulary

استمع إلى المفردات:



Cheese rolling

مهرجان دحرجة الجبن

Kite festival

مهرجان الطائرات الورقية

Chinese New Year

العام الصيني الجديد

La Tomatina

مهرجان الترشق بالطماطم

كلمات لها نفس القافية

went

ذهب

tent

خيمة

was

كان

because

لأن

hit

ضرب

it

هو أو هي غير العاقل

ate

أكل

eight

ثمانية

put

وضع

foot

قدم

read*

قرأ

red

أحمر

⦿ لاحظ نطق كلمة read في الماضي يكون مثل نطق كلمة red تمامًا.



Vocabulary

cheese

جبن

card

كارت / بطاقة

kite

طائرة ورقية

tomatoes

طماطم

How many ?

كم عدد؟

The UK

المملكة المتحدة

clothes

ملابس

hill

تل

mud

طين

the strangest

الأغرب

dragon

تنين

bank

بنك

monsters

وحوش

air

هواء

guan

يوان (عملة صينية)

floor

أرضية / طابق

inside

بالداخل

mess

فوضى

way

طريقة

race

سباق

wind

رياح

string

خييط

confusing

مُحير / مُربك

high

عالٍ



Conjugation of verbs

تحويل الأفعال

Regular verbs

أفعال منتظمة

Irregular verbs

أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع	Past ماضٍ	Present مضارع	Past ماضٍ
close يغلق	closed	wear يرتدى	wore
cover يغطي	covered	feel يشعر	felt
look up ينظر لأعلى	looked up	fall يسقط	fell
pull يجبر / يسحب	pulled	throw يرمى	threw
laugh يضحك	laughed	fly يطير	flew
wish يتمنى	wished	tell يخبر	told
push يدفع للأمام	pushed	hit يضرب	hit
ask يسأل	asked	read يقرأ	read
		eat يأكل	ate
		be (am - is - are) يكون	was / were
		understand يفهم	understood

Expressions and prepositions

عبارات وحروف جر

Happy New Year.	عام جديد سعيد.	It felt alive.	تبدو حية / مفعمة بالحياة.
everything is red	كل شيء أحمر	Good luck.	حظ سعيد.
It's covered in mud	مغطاه بالطين	fly a kite	يطير طائرة ورقية
take a shower	يستحم	take part in	يشارك في

ندرس في هذا الدرس بعض الاحتفالات حول العالم:

- ١- مهرجان تدحرج الجبنه (في إنجلترا) Cheese rolling حيث يتم رمي قطع الجبن من أعلى تل ويبدأ كثير من الأشخاص بالجري وراءها بهدف التقاطها، وأول شخص يحصل على الجبنه ويصل لأسفل التل يكون هو الفائز.
- ٢- مهرجان الطائرات الورقية (في الدنمارك) Kite Festival تجمع سنوي يضم محبو الطائرات الورقية حيث ينطلق المهرجان بمشاركة نحو ٥٠٠٠ شخص بأشكال وأحجام مختلفة للطائرات الورقية.
- ٣- مهرجان رأس السنة الصينية الجديدة (في الصين) Chinese New Year
 - تبدأ السنة الصينية في يوم بين ٢١ يناير و ٢٠ فبراير.
 - يتم الاحتفال بلّمي على شكل تين ووحوش وطيور.
 - يُعطى الأطفال نقود في اطرف حمراء.
- ٤- مهرجان التراشق بالطماطم (في أسبانيا) La Tomatina يقام في مدينة فالنسيا في أسبانيا. يقوم المشاركون برشق بعضهم بالطماطم لمدة ساعة.

Study the following

- 1 The world is a big, beautiful place. - العالم مكان كبير وجميل.
- 2 The more we learn about other countries, the better we can understand each other. - كلما تعلمنا أكثر عن الدول الأخرى، كلما فهمنا بعض بشكل أفضل.
- 3 I'm looking back at some of the weird and wonderful traditions. - انظر إلى بعض التقاليد السابقة الغريبة والرائعة.
- 4 It was one of the strangest things I ever saw. - كانت واحدة من أغرب الأشياء التي رأيته.
- 5 It looked a bit dangerous. - كانت تبدو خطيرة بعض الشيء.
- 6 I had lots of fun. - استمتعت كثيراً.
- 7 Everybody threw old tomatoes at each other. - كان الجميع يرمون بعضهم البعض بالطماطم.
- 8 These happen all over the world. - يحدث هذا في جميع أنحاء العالم.
- 9 I saw lots of happy smiling faces. - رأيت وجوها كثيرة مبتسمة.
- 10 It was very difficult. - كان ذلك صعباً جداً.
- 11 It was a beautiful kite festival. - كان احتفالاً جميلاً للطائرات الورقية.



Now listen and number the pictures

الآن استمع وارقم الصور في الصفحة القادمة

1- Chinese New Year

2- La Tomatina

3- Cheese Rolling

4- Kite Festival

Tapescript



استمع إلى النص



My name is Dina and it's my job to tell you about my travels ⁽¹⁾ and to bring the rest of the world into your home. The world is a big, beautiful place. The more ⁽²⁾ we learn about other countries, the better ⁽³⁾ we can understand each other and live together.

This week I'm looking back at some of the weird ⁽⁴⁾ and wonderful traditions I saw during ⁽⁵⁾ my travels.

Let's start with this one in the UK, it was one of the strangest things I ever saw. Look, they pushed the round cheese down the hill and hundreds of people ran after it. Why did they do it? The person who won the race, won the cheese. It was funny ⁽⁶⁾ (and very strange), but it looked a bit dangerous. Lots of people fell but nobody was hurt. ⁽⁷⁾

The next one was in China and many parts of Asia ⁽⁸⁾. People at weddings and celebrations gave the children and young people red envelopes ⁽⁹⁾. I asked my friend about this and she told me that there was money inside the envelope and it was their way of saying good luck. The amount of money usually had an even ⁽¹⁰⁾ number at the end (like, 2,4,6,8, etc.) because they said this was good luck.

I had lots of fun here, it was called La Tomatina and it was in Spain. It was very messy ⁽¹¹⁾! Everybody threw old tomatoes at each other. I couldn't see anything. After a few minutes everyone was covered in red tomatoes! Why do they throw old tomatoes? For fun! ⁽¹²⁾

This is the fourth one. It was a beautiful kite festival.

These happen all over the world, but this one was in India. Hundreds of people, young and old, flew their kites. The sky was full of animals, fish, monsters.... I tried to fly one of the kites, it was very difficult!

Well, that's just a few examples of the festivals I saw during my travels. I saw people who wore colorful clothes, who ate delicious food, who did some silly ⁽¹³⁾ things. Most importantly, in all these festivals I saw lots of happy smiling faces.

Arabic Meaning

- ١- رحلات / سفرات
- ٢- الأكثر
- ٣- الأفضل
- ٤- غريب
- ٥- تقاليد
- ٦- أثناء
- ٧- مضحك
- ٨- يجرع
- ٩- قارة آسيا
- ١٠- أظرف
- ١١- مبدد روجي
- ١٢- فوضوي
- ١٣- سخيف





2 Match the festival to the picture. صل المهرجان بالصورة.

Cheese rolling	<input type="radio"/>	Chinese New Year	<input type="radio"/>
La Tomatina	<input type="radio"/>	Kite festival	<input type="radio"/>

3 Read the sentences and match them with the pictures. اقرأ واجب. أي من المهرجانات يتحدث عنه الأشخاص؟

1. I looked around, everything was red. La Tomatina
2. What happened to this cheese? It's covered in mud!
3. I looked up and saw birds, dragons and monsters.
4. It had 502 yuan inside.
5. The way the wind pulled it, it felt alive.
6. She started running and fell. She couldn't stop laughing!
7. I gave it to her and wished her good luck.

4 Write the past form of the verbs below. Write it (regularly) or (irregularly) in the box. اكتب صيغة الماضي للأفعال بالأسفل اكتب (R) للأفعال المنتظمة و (I) للأفعال غير المنتظمة.

see <u>saw</u>	I	give	<input type="checkbox"/>	push	<input type="checkbox"/>	ask	<input type="checkbox"/>
run	<input type="checkbox"/>	tell	<input type="checkbox"/>	fall	<input type="checkbox"/>	have	<input type="checkbox"/>
win	<input type="checkbox"/>	say	<input type="checkbox"/>	look	<input type="checkbox"/>	throw	<input type="checkbox"/>
fly	<input type="checkbox"/>	celebrate	<input type="checkbox"/>	try	<input type="checkbox"/>	wear	<input type="checkbox"/>

5 Complete the sentences with a verb from Exercise 3. What celebration are they talking about?

أكمل الجمل بفعل من تمرين ٣. أي احتفال يتكلمون عنه؟

1. Grandma and Grandpa gave it to me. I'm going to put it in the bank.	Chinese New Year
2. She it up in the air. It on the floor and made a big, red mess.	
3. Mom me to take a shower because I was covered in mud.	
4. I closed my eyes and I the race!	
5. I pulled on the string. It up high into the sky.	

6 Look at the list of very common verbs. What celebration are they talking about? Use the clues to help you.

انظر إلى قائمة بأكثر الأفعال استخداماً. ما صيغة الماضي منهم؟ استخدم مفاتيح الحل لمساعدتك (انظر إلى جدول القافية أول الدرس للحل).

go - be - hit - put - eat - read

① rhymes* with
went



② rhymes with "because"

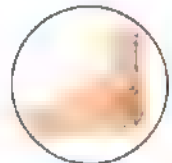
.....

③ rhymes with "it"

.....

④ rhymes with

.....



⑤ rhymes with

.....



⑥ rhymes with

.....



- What is special about "hit" and "put"?

- Why is "read" confusing?

◎ يكون له قافية مع rhymes



Activities



1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. I want to take in this festival.

استكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار (2024)

a pair

b piece

c part

d pear

2. I can't climb this, it's very high.

استكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار (2024)

a park

b hill

c festival

d street

3. festival is the most beautiful?

a Where

b How

c Which

d When

4. People throw tomatoes in festival.

a Cheese rolling

b La Tomatina

c Kite

d Chinese

5. We need the wind in the festival.

a Kite

b Cheese rolling

c La Tomatina

d Chinese

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

strange - kite - cheese - eagle - happy

Nabil likes summer holiday very much. He likes it because he plays a lot of games in it. Hatem likes to fly his ①..... Nabil's friends like to fly their kites, too. Nabil's kite looks like an ②..... His friends' kites look like a lot of ③..... things. The sky is full of kites. Nabil flies his kite in the afternoon. Nabil and his friends are very ④.....

3 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

I watched a programme on TV about festivals around the world. These festivals are amazing and exciting. For example, in the UK, there's cheese rolling festival. Hundreds of people pushed the round cheese down the hill and they ran after it. The person who won the race, won the cheese. It was funny and very strange, but it looked a bit dangerous. Lots of people fell, but nobody hurt.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The text is mainly about

a cheese

b clothes

c festivals

d New Year

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك في التعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.



2. People pushed the cheese down the hill and ran after it.

a square

b round

c circle

d line

B. Answer the following questions:

3. Why is cheese rolling festival a bit dangerous?

4. Summarize the text in one sentence.

4 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. How many (kite) can you see? (2024)

2. They (reading) about festivals last week. (2024)

3. Why do people..... (threw) tomatoes?

4. It was one of the (strange) things I ever saw.

5. How did you (felt)?

6. She (throw) it up in the air yesterday.

5 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

what s inside the red card?

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

مجاب آخر الوحدة

celebrate - friend - envelopes

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Key vocabulary

استمع إلى المفردات:



celebrate	يحتفل	semolina	دقيق السميد
proud of	فخور بـ	hospitable	مضياف / مٌرحب
wonderful	رائع	Sinai region	منطقة سيناء
serve	يقدم طعام	author	مؤلف
sweet	طعام حلو	karate	رياضة الكاراتية

Verbs / Nouns

care	يرعى / رعاية
pain	الم / يؤلم
beauty	جمال
wonder	عجبية / يتسائل
help	يساعد / مساعدة
use	يستخدم / استخدام
color	لون / يلون

Adjectives

careful	حريص
painful	مؤلم
beautiful	جميل
wonderful	رائع
helpful	متعاون / مفيد
useful	مفيد
colorful	كثير الالوان / زاهي الالوان

Vocabulary

citizenship	المواطنة	beans	فول
famous	مشهور	Egyptians	مصريون
history	تاريخ	friendly	ودود
rich culture	ثقافة ثرية	visitor	زائر
idea	فكرة	nature	الطبيعة
maybe	ربما	land	ارض
Ful Medames	فول مدمس	south and east	جنوب وشرق
olive oil	زيت الزيتون	stripes	خطوط مقلمة

garlic	ثوم	movies	أفلام
How about?	ماذا عن؟	important prizes	جوائز هامة
basbousa	بسبوسة	sports	رياضة
syrup	شراب	salty	مالح
tools	ادوات	amazing	مدهش

Conjugation of verbs

Regular verbs

أفعال منتظمة

Present مضارع

continue	يكمل/ يواصل
describe	يصف
cook	يطبخ/ يطهو
snow	تطر ثلج
fix	يصلح

Past ماضٍ

continued
described
cooked
snowed
fixed

Irregular verbs

أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع

mean	يعنى
make	يصنع
win	يفوز
know	يعرف

Past ماضٍ

meant
made
won
knew

Expressions and prepositions

our country's history

تاريخ بلدنا

a country like Egypt

دولة مثل مصر

look around

انظر حولك

under the age of...

اقل من عمر

full of energy

مليء بالطاقة

study history

يدرس التاريخ

helpful to each other

متعاونون مع بعضنا البعض

it's true that

من الحقيقى ان

of course

بالطبع/ بالتأكيد

participate in national festivals

يشارك فى اعياد قومية

special

خاص/ مميز

having something different or that nobody else has

hospitable

مضياف/ مُرحب

friendly, welcoming, and generous to visitors

serve

يقدم طعام

to give someone food or drink



Language Notes

ملاحظات لغوية

٥ للاقتراح يمكن ان نستخدم،

Let's + inf. الفعل في المصدر

- Let's celebrate and have fun.

How about + verb + ing / noun اسم؟

- How about basbousa?

- How about eating cake?

3 للاقتراح

Suggestion

Study the following

- 1 What makes us special? ما الذي يجعلنا مميزين؟
- 2 A country like Egypt is famous for its history. تشتهر بلد مثل مصر بتاريخها.
- 3 We should be proud of our beautiful country. يجب أن نكون فخورين ببلدنا الجميلة.
- 4 Ful Medames is served with lots of olive oil and garlic. يقدم الفول المدمس مع الكثير من زيت الزيتون والثوم.
- 5 More than half of Egyptians are under the age of 30. أكثر من نصف المصريين أقل من ٣٠ عام.
- 6 We are full of energy. نحن مفعمون بالطاقة.
- 7 We are helpful to each other. نحن متعاونون مع بعضنا البعض.
- 8 We are very friendly to visitors. ونحن أيضا ودودون للغاية مع الزوار.
- 9 We are very hospitable people. نحن مضيافون جدا.
- 10 Many people think that Egypt is only a desert. يعتقد كثير من الناس أن مصر صحراء فقط.
- 11 The land near the Nile is green and beautiful. الأرض بالقرب من النيل خضراء وجميلة.
- 12 It even snows in the Sinai region. حتى انها تغطي ثلج في منطقة سيناء.
- 13 We make a lot of movies. نصنع كثير من الافلام.
- 14 We have authors who won important prizes. لدينا مؤلفون فازوا بجوائز مهمة.
- 15 We love sports. نحب الرياضة.



Discuss with a partner: Why is Egypt special?

Read: Do you agree with the examples in the text?

تناقش مع زميلك. لماذا مصر مميزة؟ اقرأ. هل توافق على الأمثلة في النص؟

استمع إلى النص.



What makes us special?

We often celebrate things in our country's history. A country like Egypt is famous for its history and we should continue to celebrate its rich culture. Let's look around us and say why we should be proud of our beautiful country. Here are some ideas:

ما الذي يجعلنا مميزين؟

غالبًا ما نحتفل بأشياء متعلقة بتاريخ بلدنا. تشتهر بلد مثل مصر بتاريخها وعلينا الاستمرار في الاحتفال بثقافتها الثرية. دعونا ننظر حولنا ونقول لماذا يجب أن نكون فخورين ببلدنا الجميلة. إليك بعض الأفكار:



The food

Our food can be described with one word: wonderful! Maybe the most famous is Ful Medames, beans cooked very slowly, served with lots of olive oil and garlic. Maybe you want something sweet? How about Basbousa, a thin, sweet semolina cake with syrup.

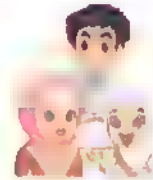


الطعام

يمكن وصف طعامنا بكلمة واحدة: رائع! ربما الأكثر شهرة هو الفول المدمس وهو الفول المطبوخ ببطء شديد. يقدم مع الكثير من زيت الزيتون والثوم. ربما تريد شيئًا حلواً؟ ما رأيك في البسبوسة (كعكة رقيقة من سميد الحلو مع شراب).

The People

More than half of Egyptians are under the age of 30. This means we are full of energy. We are helpful to each other and we are very friendly to visitors. We are very hospitable people.



الناس

أكثر من نصف المصريين أقل من ٣٠ عام. هذا يعني أننا مفعمون بالطاقة. نحن متعاونون مع بعضنا البعض ونحن أيضًا ودودون للغاية مع الزوار (الضيوف). نحن مضيافون جدًا.

Nature

Many people think that Egypt is only a desert. It's true that 90% of Egypt is desert, but we also have green lands. Near the Nile it is green and beautiful.

There are mountains in the south and east. It even snows in the Sinai region.



الطبيعة

يعتقد كثير من الناس أن مصر صحراء فقط. صحيح أن ٩٠٪ من مصر صحراء ولكن لدينا أيضًا أراضٍ خضراء. فالأرض بالقرب من النيل خضراء وجميلة. هناك جبال في الجنوب والشرق بل إنها تمطر ثلوجًا في منطقة سيناء.

Culture

We make a lot of movies and many of them are famous. We have authors who won important prizes. And of course, we love sports! Anyone who loves karate knows the name of one very famous karate player, Ferial Abdelaziz.



الثقافة

نصنع الكثير من الأفلام وكثير منها مشهور. لدينا مؤلفون فازوا بجوائز مهمة. بالطبع نحب الرياضة! أي شخص يحب الكاراتيه يعرف اسم واحدة من أشهر لاعبي الكاراتيه وهي فريال عبد العزيز.

2 Find words in the text that have the same meaning.

أجد كلمات من النص لها نفس المعنى للآتي:

1. to feel proud of
2. part of a country
3. people who write movies and stories

Language Notes



يمكن أن تكون بعض الصفات بإضافة **-ful** - آخر بعض الأسماء أو الأفعال.

care → careful
pain → painful

- I am very **careful** when I go online.
- I hurt my leg. It's very **painful**.

Words that end with **-ful** (ful)
كلمة تنتهي بـ (ful)

3 Make these verbs/ nouns into adjectives.

حول هذه الأفعال والأسماء إلى صفات (راجع جدول الأفعال والصفات أول الدرس)

1. beauty → **beautiful**
2. help →
3. wonder →
4. use →
5. color →

4 Complete the sentences with the adjectives in Exercise 3.

There is more than one correct answer.

أكمل الجمل باستخدام صفات من تمرين ٣. هناك أكثر من إجابة صحيحة.

1. Alia's dress is We all love it!
2. Learning about Egypt is It has an amazing history!
3. Our school's cleaners are very They help keep our school clean.
4. Those tools are very for fixing our door.
5. That shirt has red, blue and green stripes. It's very



Activities

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. Egypt is famous for its

☐ a clothes

☐ b history

☐ c places

☐ d rivers

2. We should be of our country.

☐ a unhappy

☐ b excited

☐ c bored

☐ d proud

3. About 90% of Egypt is

☐ a desert

☐ b mountains

☐ c forests

☐ d snow

4. It even in the Sinai region.

☐ a celebrates

☐ b snows

☐ c rains

☐ d covers

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. She is very kind and

☐ a angry

☐ b friendly

☐ c silly

☐ d bad

2. I hurt my leg. It's very

☐ a painful

☐ b wonderful

☐ c colorful

☐ d useful

3. Our Egyptian food is

☐ a careful

☐ b colorful

☐ c wonderful

☐ d painful

4. Heba's dress is, we all love it.

☐ a ugly

☐ b painful

☐ c beautiful

☐ d helpful

5. We should be proud our country.

☐ a on

☐ b at

☐ c with

☐ d of

6. Adam is very He helped me carry the bags.

☐ a colorful

☐ b helpful

☐ c tired

☐ d sad

7. are people who write movies and stories.

☐ a Players

☐ b Authors

☐ c Villagers

☐ d Doctors

8. Egypt is famous its history.

☐ a with

☐ b for

☐ c on

☐ d with

**3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:**

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

hospitable - visitors - other - lands - energy

More than half of Egyptians are under the age of 30. Egyptians are full of

- ① They are helpful to each ② They are very friendly to
 ③ and guests. They are very ④ people and they are
 wonderful, too.

بدموية - دة ونب عمر (2023)

4 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. My friends at school are very (
- helped**
-).

لماهرة - اءاره بمرابة (2023)

2. Ferial Abdelaziz is a karate (
- played**
-).

بدموية - اءاره بة كب (2023)

3. Egypt is a (
- wonder**
-) country.

ببوة - دة الفرم (2024)

4. We should (
- are**
-) proud of our country.

لماهرة - دة ونب عمر (2024)

5. I can (
- helpful**
-) my mother on Firdays.

6. The science lesson was very (
- use**
-).

5 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

we make a lot of movies in egypt.

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (18) كلمة عن:

مجاب آخر الوحدة

What makes us special**history - hospitable - movies**

Lesson 4

Writing



Key vocabulary

استمع إلى المفردات:



information	معلومات	see you then	أراك حينئذ
missing	مفقودة	pm	مساء
birthday party	حفل عيد ميلاد	it'll be fun	ستكون ممتعة
Thursday	يوم الخميس	Saturday	يوم السبت
RSVP*	من فضلك رد	the whole class	الفصل بالكامل
address	العنوان	August	شهر أغسطس
next to	بجوار	What time?	في أي وقت؟
library	المكتبة	invitation	دعوة

Conjugation of verbs

Regular verbs

أفعال منتظمة

Irregular verbs

أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع	Past ماضٍ	Present مضارع	Past ماضٍ
hope يأمل	hoped	come يأتي	came
invite يدعو	invited	wear يرتدي	wore
remember يتذكر	remembered	bring يحضر	brought

Study the following

② تدرس في هذا الدرس الدعوة إلى مناسبة ما وما الأشياء التي يجب أن تتواجد في الدعوة كما يلي:-

- ① The purpose of the event - الغرض من الدعوة
- ② The time (start and end) - الموعد (بداية ونهاية)
- ③ The place. - المكان
- ④ Special instructions (for example, costume party), and style (formal or casual) - تعليمات خاصة (مثلًا زي الحفلة) ونمط الملابس (رسمي أو غير رسمي)
- ⑤ You should also ask them to RSVP so you are better able to plan. - يجب أن تسأل الضيوف أن يردوا على الدعوة حتى تكون قادر على التحضير للحفل.
- ⑥ Leave a telephone number. - اترك رقم هاتف ليتمكن المدعو من التأكيد أو الاعتذار عن الحفل.
- ⑦ Your signature. - توقيعك

② كلمة RSVP هي اختصار لعبارة فرنسية répondez s'il vous plaît بمعنى من فضلك رد.

information do you need to know? Make a list:

تخيل ان صديقك قام بدعوتك إلى حفل عيد ميلاد. ما المعلومات التي تحتاج ان تعرفها؟ أكمل قائمة بها.

Do they all have the information

اقرأ الدعوات القادمة. هل بها جميع المعلومات التي تحتاجها؟

استمع إلى النص:



1

Birthday party
-my house-
Thursday.
Wael
RSVP

What information is missing?

ما هي المعلومات الناقصة؟

2

Can you come
to my house on
Thursday at 3pm?
My address is 12
Dene Road.
See you then!



What information is missing?

ما هي المعلومات الناقصة؟

3

I'm having a birthday
party at 3pm.
Can you come?
Remember to wear
something blue.

Wael

What information is missing?

ما هي المعلومات الناقصة؟

4

Please come to my party.
It'll be fun! It's on Saturday.
See you then.

Wael

What information is missing?

ما هي المعلومات الناقصة؟

5

Dear _____
I'm having a _____ party next Thursday at my house. Can you
come? I'm inviting the whole class so all our friends will be there. I
want to play some party games so bring some music so we can play
Musical chairs.
When: Thursday, August 12th
What time? 3pm - 5pm
Where: 12 Dene Road (my house!) (next to the library)
What to wear? Something blue
RSVP: 9768 324 590
I hope you can come.

What information is missing?

ما هي المعلومات الناقصة؟



Activities

1 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

place - ask - need - number - come

To invite your friends to a birthday party, your invitation should have the information you **1** You should write about the clothes, the time and the **2** of the party. You should **3** your guests to RSVP. Write on the invitation your telephone **4**

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. to wear something blue.

a Read

b Write

c Remember

d Run

2. Can you to my birthday party?

a watch

b come

c visit

d see

3. My is 24 Nile Road.

a dress

b dresses

c address

d a dress

4. A: What is your party? B: At 3 pm.

a color

b time

c clock

d day

5. I my friends to my birthday party every year. (2024)

a invite

b win

c try

d wear

3 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. I (**see**) a kite in the sky yesterday.

2. Please (**came**) to my party.

3. Where (**are**) the party?

4. I'm very (**care**) when I go online.

4 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

i'm having a party next Sunday

Review



Vocabulary

party games	ألعاب الحفلات	Kite festival	مهرجان الطائرات الورقية
play games	يلعب ألعاب	La Tomatina	مهرجان الترافشق بالطماطم
traditional	قديم / تقليدي	celebrate	يحتفل
pass the parcel	لعبة مرور الحزمة	proud of	فخور بـ
give presents	يعطي هدايا	wonderful	رائع
open presents	يفتح الهدايا	serve	يقدم طعام
unwrap	يفتح / يفلك تغليف	sweet	طعام حلو
musical chairs	لعبة الكراسي الموسيقية	semolina	دقيق السميد
hide and seek	لعبة الغمضة (الاستغماية)	author	مؤلف
seeker	باحث	hospitable	مضياف / مرحب
play music	يعزف أو يشغل موسيقى	karate	رياضة الكاراتيه
Cheese rolling	مهرجان دحرجة الجبن	birthday party	حفلة عيد ميلاد
Chinese New Year	العام الصيني الجديد		

NEW WORDS

Verbs / Nouns		Adjectives	
care	يرعى / رعاية	careful	حريص
pain	ألم / يؤلم	painful	مؤلم
beauty	جمال	beautiful	جميل
wonder	عجبية / يتسائل	wonderful	رائع
help	يساعد / مساعدة	helpful	متعاون / مفيد
use	يستخدم / استخدام	useful	مفيد
color	لون / يلون	colorful	كثير الألوان / زاهي الألوان

Language Notes

كلمات تنتهي بـ -ful

يمكن أن تكون بعض الصفات بإضافة **-ful** - آخر بعض الأسماء أو الأفعال،

care → careful
pain → painful

- I am very **careful** when I go online.
- I hurt my leg. It's very **painful**.

Words that end with -ful
كلمة تنتهي بـ (ful)



Write a paragraph of
EIGHTEEN (18) words.

Answers to Paragraphs

Lesson 1

Musical chairs

- 1** In Musical chairs, if players are six, they only put five chairs. Players play some music and run around the chairs.

Lesson 2

Chinese New Year

- 2** People in China celebrate their festivals by giving children red envelopes. They put money inside the envelope. They think that money inside the envelope is a way of saying good luck.

Lesson 3

What makes us special

- 3** Egypt is famous for its history and culture. The Egyptians are hospitable people. We make many famous movies and our authors win important prizes.

Test - Unit 9

Hide and seek

- 4** Hide and seek is a popular game. Most children like to play it. Hide and seek needs a wide space to play it. It's a very old game.

Test - Units 7 - 8 - 9

Your favorite book

- 5** Yesterday, I went to the library. I read my favorite book about strange animals. I learnt some useful information about these animals.

A- Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer:

استمع وأختَر:

لنص الاستماع اختر الكتاب



1. We went to the last Friday.

(park - zoo - farm)

2. We went to the zoo by

(car - bus - bike)

3. We went to the zoo in the

(evening - morning - afternoon)

B- Language Functions

2 Read and complete the dialogue:

اقرأ وأكمل:

player - best - sport - karate

A : What is your favorite ❶

B : My favorite sport is ❷

A : Who's your favorite ❸

B : Ferial Abdelaziz. She is the ❹

C- Reading Comprehension

3 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

Musical chairs is an interesting game. When we play it, we can run and be ready to sit quickly when we listen to music. If we have 6 players, we only need 5 chairs. When the music stops, everyone sits down. The player without a chair is out.

A. Answer the following questions:

1. What's the text about?

2. When do you sit in musical chairs?

B. Choose the correct answer:

3. Musical chairs is a / an game.

(boring - interesting - bad)

4. We need five chairs and players in musical chairs. (seven - six - three)
5. The player without a chair is (off - on - out)

D- Vocabulary and Structures

4 Choose the right answer from a, b, or c: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. Is it easy to a kite?
- ☐ a fly ☐ b eat ☐ c sleep
2. Egypt is famous its history.
- ☐ a for ☐ b with ☐ c on
3. Let's games.
- ☐ a play ☐ b plays ☐ c playing
4. What are the children ?
- ☐ a do ☐ b does ☐ c doing
5. Yesterday, my mum a delicious meal.
- ☐ a cooks ☐ b cooked ☐ c cook

5 Rearrange the words to make correct sentences: اعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جملاً صحيحة:

1. covered - It's - mud - in.

2. having - a - We're - picnic.

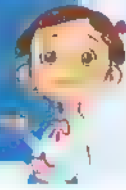
3. and - seek - Hide - is - game - an old.

4. a beautiful - festival - It - kite - was.

5. full - are - Egyptians - energy - of.

Test

Unit 9



1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب



1. I saw festival.

- ☐ a La Tomatina ☐ b a kite
☐ c Cheese Rolling ☐ d Chinese New Year

2. The festival was in the

- ☐ a garden ☐ b house ☐ c school ☐ d party

3. The festival was

- ☐ a yesterday ☐ b last year ☐ c last week ☐ d last month

4. The kites had shapes.

- ☐ a old ☐ b long ☐ c same ☐ d different

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. I'm very when I go online.

- ☐ a care ☐ b caring ☐ c careful ☐ d beauty

2. He on the string and it flew up high in the sky.

- ☐ a gave ☐ b pulled ☐ c kept ☐ d ate

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

famous - clothes - wonderful - slow - special

We have a great culture in Egypt. This culture makes us ① We have a lot of traditional things like food, special ② and festivals. Our food can be described with one word ③ ! Maybe the most ④ is ful Medames, beans cooked very slowly and it is a very delicious meal.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

We prepare our Class Sports Day in the school yard every year. It happens on the last day of the second term. We wear T-shirts and shorts. We prepare many kinds of food and cakes. There are lots of games and we have fun.

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك في التعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.



What makes us special

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. They prepare Class Sports Day in the school
a. class b. yard c. gate d. room
2. There are lots of in Class Sports Day.
a. books b. animals c. colors d. games

B. Answer the following questions:

3. When is Class Sports Day?
4. What do students wear in Class Sports Day?

Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. What (are) your favorite celebration? (2022)
2. The kite (fly) up in the sky yesterday.
3. My jacket is (wonder). I like to wear it.
4. How many kites can you (saw)?

Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

egypt is full of young people

Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

مجايب آخر الوحدة

popular game - space - old game

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Review 3



Objectives of Review 3

أهداف المراجعة

Lesson 1: Listening and speaking

- To revise the vocabulary and language from Units 7 - 9.

- يراجع التلاميذ المفردات والقواعد اللغوية الموجودة بالوحدات ٧ - ٩.

Lesson 2: Phonics and Assessment

1. To revise language and phonics of Units 7 - 9.

- يراجع التلاميذ الصوتيات واللغويات من الوحدات ٧ - ٩.

2. To evaluate progress in Units 7 - 9.

- يتم تقييم مدى نجاح التلاميذ في استيعاب الوحدات من ٧ إلى ٩.

Lesson 5

Units 7 - 8 & 9

1 Read and play a memory game:

اقرأ وألعب لعبة الذاكرة

1. Close your eyes.
2. Point to a picture.
3. Open your eyes say the word.

2 Now write the words:

اكتب الكلمات

Start →



1-



2-



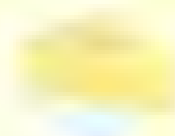
3-



4-



5-



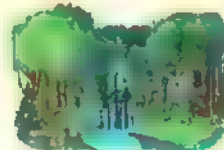
6-



7-



8-



9-



10-



11-



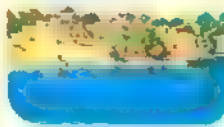
12-



13-



14-



15-

↓ Finish



3 Match the pictures to the words. Then complete the sentences.

صل الصور بالكلمات ثم أكمل الجمل (كما بالمثال).

1 Kahk ☒ d

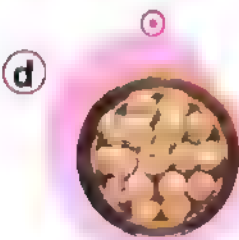
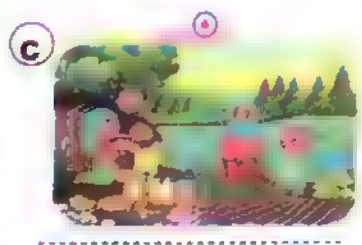
2 Hide and Seek ☐

3 clothes ☐

4 colored eggs ☐

5 Sham El-Nessim ☐

6 presents ☐



My favorite festival is Sham El-Nessim. It is in spring. We eat colored eggs. We wear clothes. We go to parks. It is so special because the weather is nice.

4 How do Class 4B celebrate International Children's Book Day?

كيف يحتفل فصل 4 ب باليوم العالمي لكتاب الطفل؟

COME AND CELEBRATE INTERNATIONAL CHILDREN'S BOOK DAY WITH CLASS 4B.

Where? 4B's classroom

When? Tuesday at 10 am



5 Match the present form to the past form.

صل صيغة المضارع للفعل بصيغة الماضي.

is
have
make
tell
give

bring
come

made
told
had
came
was
gave
brought

Lesson 2

Units 7 - 8 & 9

Read about Class 4B's party. Then fill in the gaps.

اقرأ عن حفلة فصل ٤ / ب ثم أملأ الفراغات.

had - was (x3) - brought - made - came - told - gave

Last year we a party for International Children's Book Day. It fun. We **dressed** like our favorite book **characters** We all in food **connected** to our favorite books. For example, I a cake in the **shapes** of a **caterpillar** (When I little, my favorite story (The Very Hungry Caterpillar.) A **storyteller** to our classroom and us lots of stories and poems. The school even everyone a **free** book!



1- dressed	2- characters	3- connected
4- shapes	5- caterpillar	6- storyteller
	7- free	

Look at the pictures. Say the word. Write the words in the correct column.

انظر إلى الصور. قل الكلمة. اكتب الكلمات في العمود الصحيح.



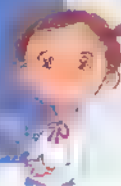
gave /ei/ see /i:/ my /ai/ no /eu/ spoon /u:/
train

Complete the sentences. Use words from Exercise 2.

أكمل الجمل مستخدماً كلمات من تمرين ٢.

- What time does the to Tanta leave?
- Look, there's a hole in the wall. I think we have
- Look, it's snowing. We can make a man.
- Can I have some in my sandwich, please?
- Wake up. You don't want to be late for

Test



1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاجتماع آخر الكتاب



1. The party is for International Children's Book

- ☐ a Year ☐ b Day ☐ c Month ☐ d Week

2. We like our favorite book characters.

- ☐ a dressed ☐ b made ☐ c had ☐ d put

3. I brought connected to my favorite story.

- ☐ a food ☐ b pens ☐ c books ☐ d bikes

4. I made a cake in the shape of a/an

- ☐ a ant ☐ b bee ☐ c caterpillar ☐ d snake

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. We should be of our beautiful country.

(2023) a pain b proud c care d cloud

- ☐ a pain ☐ b proud ☐ c care ☐ d cloud

2. I bought a of water from the shop yesterday.

- ☐ a bottle ☐ b bar ☐ c packet ☐ d slice

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

مطروح - إدارة سنجي (2024)

اقرأ وأكمل اللص بالكلمات من الإطار:

things - color - wore - new - were

My sister Laila is seven years old. Her favorite ① is pink. All the ② in her bedroom are pink. Her uncle gave her a ③ pink watch on her birthday. She was very happy. She ④ her watch and learnt how to say the time.



4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

My friend Manal is happy today because it's her birthday. Manal's family gets up in the morning. They are busy. The father is going to buy sweets. Her mother is going to make cakes. Her brother is going to the shops to buy a watch for Manal. Her friends are going to come to Manal's house. They are going to sing songs on the birthday.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Manal's father is going to buy
☐ a food ☐ b fruit ☐ c cakes ☐ d sweets
2. Manal's is going to make cakes.
☐ a brother ☐ b sister ☐ c mother ☐ d aunt

B. Answer the following questions:

3. Why is Manal happy?
4. What's Manal's brother going to buy?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. Sama (wears) a beautiful dress last night. (2023)
2. What did you (gave) your sister on her birthday?
3. Many Muslims (fasting) during the day in Ramadan.
4. Hide and seek (be) an exciting game.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

my kites are very colorful

(2023)

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

read - animals - information

مجاوب آخر الوحدة

I'm a responsible person

I enjoy my life

استمتع بحياتي



Objectives of the Unit

أهداف الوحدة

1. Listen, read, research, and write about social media.

- يستمع التلميذ ويقرأ ويعمل بحث ويكتب عن وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي.

2. Give advice with should.

- يتعلم التلميذ تقديم النصيحة باستخدام should.

3. Learn and say words that begin with un-.

- يتعلم التلميذ ويقول كلمات تبدأ بـ un.

4. Read and listen to a short story.

- يقرأ التلميذ ويستمع إلى قصة قصيرة.

5. Write about the pros and cons of computer games.

- يكتب التلميذ عن مميزات وعيوب ألعاب الكمبيوتر.

6. Research and make a leaflet.

- يقوم التلميذ بعمل بحث وعمل منشور.

Lesson

An interesting research

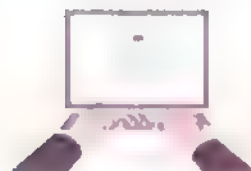


Key vocabulary

استمع إلى المفردات:



درباء



يسجل دخول (لموقع)



message رسالة

Password



password كلمة المرور



do research يعمل بحث

chat

يلدش - دردشة

copy

ينسخ

presentation

عرض تقديمي

cell phone

هاتف محمول

respectful

محترم

find

يجد

Vocabulary

homework

الواجب المنزلي

amazing

رائع

interesting

شيق

great

عظيم

website

موقع على الانترنت

picture

صورة

information

معلومات

idea

فكرة

color

لون

plan

خطة

place

مكان

tablet

كمبيوتر لوحي (تايلت)

Conjugation of verbs

Regular verbs

أفعال منتظمة

Irregular verbs

أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع

create ينشئ
change يغير
log into يسجل دخول
remember يتذكر
chat ي دردش

Past ماضٍ

created
changed
logged into
remembered
chatted

Present مضارع

do يفعل
get يحصل على
see يرى
find يجد
write يكتب

Past ماضٍ

did
got
saw
found
wrote

Expressions and prepositions

do my homework

اعمل واجبي المنزلي

What else?

ماذا ايضا؟

get information

يحصل على معلومات

your own words

كلماتك الخاصة

the same color

نفس اللون

have a plan

لديه خطة

see all around

يرى كل ما حوله

Study the following

What are you doing?

- ماذا تفعل / تفعلن؟

I'm doing my homework about chameleons.

- اعمل واجبي المنزلي عن الحرباء.

They're so interesting.

- انها مثيرة للاهتمام جدا.

I created a password to get information.

- انشأت كلمة سر للحصول على معلومات.

Chameleons change color.

- تغير الحرباء لونها.

They have amazing eyes.

- لديها عيون رائعة.

They can see all around.

- تستطيع ان ترى كل ما حوله.

I want to message Yara and chat with her.

- اريد ان ارسل يارا وادردش معها.

I need to look at lots of websites.

- احتاج ان انظر الى كثير من المواقع.

I need to find some nice pictures.

- احتاج ان اجد الكثير من الصور الجميلة.

Remember to be respectful.

- تذكرى ان تتسمي بالاحترام.

Don't copy information.

- لا تسخ المعلومات.

Find ideas and write your own words.

- اوجد الافكار واكتب كلماتك الخاصة.

1 Listen and read

استمع واقرأ

Tapescript



استمع إلى النص



Mom: What are you doing, Dalia?

Dalia: I'm doing my homework about chameleons. They're so interesting!
I logged into this library website and I created a password to get information.

الأم، ماذا تفعلين يا داليا؟

داليا، أنا أقوم بعمل واجبي المنزلي عن الحرباء. إنها مثيرة للاهتمام جدًا!

قامت بتسجيل الدخول إلى موقع المكتبة هذا وأنشأت كلمة مرور للحصول على المعلومات.

Mom: What does it say?

Dalia: Chameleons change color. They are the same color as the place where they are.



الأم، ماذا يقول الموقع؟

داليا، تغير الحرباء لونها. لونها يكون بنفس لون المكان الذي تكون فيه.

Mom: Wow! That's interesting! What else?

Dalia: They have amazing eyes and they can see all around.

But I need to do more research. I want to message Yara and chat with her. She knows some great websites.

الأم، واو! ذلك مثير للاهتمام! ماذا أيضًا؟

داليا، لديهم عيون رائعة ويمكنهم الرؤية في كل مكان.

لكنني بحاجة إلى إجراء المزيد من البحث.

أريد أن أرسل رسالة إلى يارا وأدردش معها. إنها تعرف بعض المواقع الرائعة.

Mom: Are you making a presentation about chameleons?

Dalia: Yes, I'm making a presentation with Yara. I need to look at lots of websites and find some nice pictures.

الأم، هل تُعدّ عرضًا تقديميًا عن الحرباء؟

داليا، نعم، أعد عرضًا مع يارا. أنا بحاجة أن انظر إلى الكثير من المواقع وأعثر على بعض الصور الجميلة.

Mom: Remember to be respectful. Don't copy information.

Find ideas and write your own words.

الأم، تذكرى أن تتسمّى بالاحترام. لا تنسخ المعلومات.

ابحثى عن أفكار واكتبى كلماتك الخاصة.



Complete the text with the words in the box.

أكمل النص بكلمات من الاطار.

cell phone - chat - message - chameleons - found - password - logged

Last week I had some homework about ① chameleons.

I ② _____ into a library website and created a ③ _____.

I ④ _____ information.

I worked with my friend, Yara. I sent her a ⑤ _____ about the information. We had a ⑥ _____ to plan the presentation. She did research on her ⑦ _____ because she can't use a tablet.

Our teacher, Miss Lamia loved our presentation! Hooray!

Dalia

Find out



How many people in Egypt have a cell phone?
Share your answers with your partner.

كم عدد الناس الذين لديهم تليفون محمول في مصر؟ شارك إجابتك مع زميلك.

هل تعلم؟

The first call from a cell phone was made in 1973.
We check our cell phones about 150 times a day.
Do you think this is healthy?

أول مكالمة من التليفون المحمول كانت في عام ١٩٧٣. نحن نتفقد هواتفنا المحمول أكثر من ١٥٠ مرة يوميًا. هل تعتقد أن هذا صحي؟





Activities

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اسمِع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

تصن الاستماع آخر الكتاب



1. I logged into a library
☐ a website ☐ b page ☐ c internet ☐ d password
2. I created a to get information.
☐ a password ☐ b page ☐ c website ☐ d key
3. I should be and don't copy information.
☐ a bad ☐ b respectful ☐ c sad ☐ d hungry
4. I should new ideas and write my own words.
☐ a play ☐ b find ☐ c eat ☐ d see

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. It is not a good thing to information. (2024)
☐ a research ☐ b find ☐ c copy ☐ d get
2. I use the to make calls. (2024) الدفعية إدارة دكتوريس
☐ a television ☐ b computer ☐ c radio ☐ d cell phone
3. To this site, you have to know your password. (2024)
☐ a chat ☐ b do research ☐ c log in ☐ d copy
4. I send a to my friend every week.
☐ a message ☐ b color ☐ c dream ☐ d room
5. We some research about chameleons.
☐ a look ☐ b do ☐ c talk ☐ d walk
6. Chameleons have amazing and they can see all around.
☐ a eyes ☐ b hands ☐ c legs ☐ d ears
7. Chameleons are the same as the place where they are.
☐ a password ☐ b size ☐ c color ☐ d kind
8. I logged into the library website and I created a to get information. (2023)
☐ a password ☐ b passport ☐ c cell phone ☐ d tablet
9. I should create a strong for my mobile. (2023)
☐ a photo ☐ b password ☐ c game ☐ d secret

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك في التعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.



3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

color - eyes - place - around - noses

Chameleons are very amazing. They can change the ① _____ of their skin. They are the same color as the ② _____ where they are. They have amazing ③ _____ and they can see all ④ _____.

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم (2023)

4 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. Are you (make) a presentation about chameleons? (2023)
2. Last week I (have) some homework about chameleons. (2024)
3. What are you (do)?
4. What does it (said)?
5. They (has) amazing eyes.
6. I need to (looks) at lots of websites.

5 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

Who is dalia talking to

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إسائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

change color - amazing eyes - see

وخطاها بنين افرجاة



Lesson 2

Staying safe online



Key vocabulary

استمع إلى المفردات:



share ideas	يشارك افكار	be friends	يكون صديق
contact	يتصل بـ	keepsecret	يحفظ سري
tag	يذكر / يشير / يلحق	pros	مميزات
personal	شخصي	cons	عيوب
bully	يتنمر		



Vocabulary

social media	وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي	phone number	رقم الهاتف
device	جهاز	late	متأخر
thoughts	خواطر	strong password	كلمة مرور قوية
creative	مبدع	sports center	مركز رياضي / نادي رياضي
scary	مخيف	stupid	غبى
online	عبر الانترنت	ugly	قبيح
horrible	فظيع	problem	مشكلة
anyone	اي شخص	adult	شخص بالغ
everyone	الجميع		

Conjugation of verbs



Regular verbs

أفعال منتظمة

Irregular verbs

أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع

share	يشارك
talk	يتكلم
accept	يقبل
turn off	يغلق
bully	يتنمر

Past ماضٍ

shared
talked
accepted
turned off
bullied

Present مضارع

know	يعرف
find	يجد
take	يأخذ / يلتقط
learn	يتعلم

Past ماضٍ

knew
found
took
learnt

Expressions and prepositions

have fun	يستمتع	at night	ليلاً
share photos	يشارك صور	check with an adult	يتأكد بمساعدة شخص كبير
talk to friends	يتكلم مع الأصدقاء	safe websites	مواقع آمنة
play games	يلعب ألعاب	have a problem	لديه مشكلة
make friends	يكون صداقات		

Study the following

Pros of social media

مميزات مواقع التواصل الاجتماعي

- You can have fun. يمكن أن تستمتع.
- You can share photos. يمكن أن تشارك صورا.
- You can talk to friends and family. يمكن أن تتحدث مع الأصدقاء وأفراد الأسرة.
- You can find information for your homework. يمكن أن تجد معلومات عن واجبك المنزلي.
- You can be creative. يمكن أن تكون مبدع.
- You can play games. يمكن أن تلعب ألعاب.
- You can learn interesting things. يمكن أن تتعلم أشياء شيقة.

Cons of social media

عيوب مواقع التواصل الاجتماعي

- People you don't know can contact you. يمكن أن يتصل بك أشخاص لا تعرفهم.
- People can tag you in photos when you don't want them to. يمكن لأشخاص أن يشيروا اليك في صور على غير رغبتك.
- People can take your personal information. يمكن أن يحصل أشخاص على معلوماتك الشخصية.
- Some people can bully you. يمكن أن يتمر عليك بعض الأشخاص.

What example of social media can you think of?

اقرأ وتناقش مع زميلك. ما أمثلة وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي التي تستطيع ذكرها؟

"Social media" is when we use computers and other devices to share ideas, thoughts, and information and have fun.

وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي هي عندما نستخدم أجهزة الكمبيوتر وأجهزة أخرى لمشاركة الأفكار والخواطر والمعلومات والاستمتاع.

Facebook,

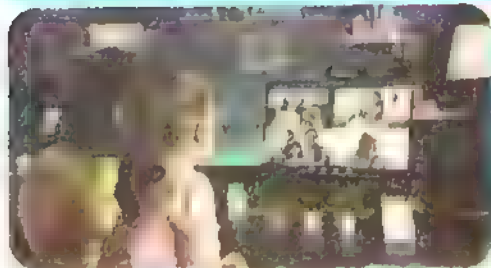


I enjoy my life

فوائد استخدام وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي

اقرأ وضع دائرة باللون الأزرق حول مميزات وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي.
ودائرة باللون الأحمر حول عيوب وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي.

استمع إلى النص.



You can talk to friends and family.

يمكنك التحدث مع أصدقائك وأفراد عائلتك.

You can find information for your homework.

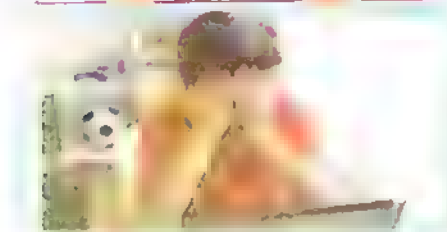
يمكن أن تجد معلومات عن واجبك المنزلي.



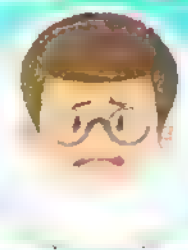
يمكنك تعلم أشياء جديدة.

You can learn interesting things.

يمكنك تعلم أشياء مثيرة للاهتمام.



Which of the cons is scary? Why?



that people can



Grammar

قواعد لغوية

Should and shouldn't

- نستخدم should لاعطاء نصيحة بعمل شيء ما.
- نستخدم shouldn't - should not للنصيحة بعدم فعل شيء ما.

الفاعل في المصدر. + should (not) + inf. (كل الضمائر) فاعل

- I should only give my phone number to my friends.
- I shouldn't use my phone late at night.
- لاحظ لا تستخدم (to) بعد (should) ولكن نستخدم مصدر الفعل بدون (to).

3 Read and choose a or b:

اقرأ واختر من a أو b:

1



a You should make new friends online.

☐

b You should accept to be friends only with people you know.

☐

2



a I should keep my password secret.

☐

b I should give my password to anyone who asks.

☐

3



a I should tell everyone my birthday and my phone number.

☐

b I should keep my personal information secret.

☐

4

Work with a partner. Make some more sentences about staying safe online using should. Use the words in the box to help you.

- اعمل مع زميلك. كون جمل عن البقاء آمناً عبر الأنترنت باستخدام (should).
- استخدم الكلمات بالاطار لمساعدتك.

strong password - only friends - check with an adult - safe websites

I should use strong passwords.

5 Magdy is talking to his cousin Wael. Listen to the story. What happened?

(مجدي) يتحدث إلى ابن عمه (وائل) استمع إلى القصة. ماذا حدث؟

Tapescript



استمع إلى القصص



Magdy : Wael, you know I started at the new school?

Wael : Yes? Is it nice?

Magdy : Yes, but I had a problem with online bullying. There was a boy in my class, Sherif, who was sending me messages.

Wael : What did he say?

Magdy : He said I was stupid and no one liked me.

Wael : That's horrible! Did you tell someone?

Magdy : Yes, my dad. He went to the school and talked to my teacher. He showed my teacher the messages from Sherif.

Wael : What did your teacher do?

Magdy : She spoke to Sherif and Sherif's parents. They all stopped the bullying. They said I shouldn't talk to Sherif online.

Wael : And Sherif?

Magdy : He said sorry to me. But I feel much happier now! I know what I should do about online bullying now - keep the messages and tell an adult quickly.

Wael : That's really cool! When are you coming to see me?



6 Listen again. Circle the correct option.

استمع مرة أخرى وضع دائرة على الاختيار الصحيح:

1. Magdy started a new school / sports center.
2. He had a problem with bullying in class / online.
3. Sherif said Magdy was stupid / ugly.
4. Magdy talked to his teacher / dad.
5. Now Magdy is happy / sad.

Activities



1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

- Social media has pros and
 a reasons b verbs c prizes d cons
- On social media, you can be
 a creative b scary c hungry d respect
- Some people can you. I think it's scary.
 a play b bully c buy d take
- People can you in photos, when you don't want them to.
 a tag b have c talk d know
- On social media, you can interesting things.
 a travel b learn c contact d bully
- I can photos with my friends.
 a eat b play c share d turn

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

food - friends - number - strong - secret

لنص: (2023)

It's important to stay safe online. You should keep your password ❶ You shouldn't tell everyone your phone ❷ You shouldn't make new ❸ online with people you don't know. You should use a ❹ password.

3 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ الفصحة و اجب عن الأسئلة:

Many people like using computers, cell phones and tablets to have fun. They use social media to talk to their friends and family. They can find information for their homework, too. But, social media has **cons**. People you don't know can contact you. People can bully you and tag you in photos when you don't want them to. So, we should use social media carefully.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- People use social media to to their friends.
 a walk b talk c copy d take

2. The underlined word "**cons**" means

☐ a advantages

☐ b games

☐ c good

☐ d disadvantages

B. Answer the following questions:

3. Can social media help you with your homework?

4. Why do people like using social media?

4 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. You (**should**) spend many hours on your computer.

(2024)

2. You should (**keeps**) your password secret.

(2024)

3. Don't (**telling**) anyone about your password.

(2023)

4. You should (**gives**) your phone to your friends only.

(2024)

5. You (**should**) talk to people you don't know online.

(2024)

6. You (**should**) share photos with everyone, when you don't know them.

5 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

i didn't use my phone late at night

.....

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (18) كلمة عن:

مجاوب آخر الوحدة

have fun - share photos - safe online

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Lesson 3

How two neighbors helped each other



Key vocabulary

استمع إلى المفردات:



healthy	صحي	neighbor	جار
unhealthy	غير صحي	son	ابن
advice	نصيحة	computer games	العباب الكمبيوتر
apartment	شقة	restaurant	مطعم
together	معاً	fun	متعة
problem	مشكلة	interesting	شيق
really	بالفعل	OK	حسناً - جيد
outside	بالخارج	boring	عل

Conjugation of verbs

المضارع والأفعال

Regular verbs

أفعال منتظمة

Irregular verbs

أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع

decide	يقرر
answer	يجيب
ask	يسأل
love	يحب
agree	يوافق

Past ماضٍ

decided
answered
asked
loved
agreed

Present مضارع

give	يعطى
meet	يقابل
find	يجد
know	يعرف
say	يقول
feel	يشعر

Past ماضٍ

gave
met
found
knew
said
felt

Expressions and prepositions

a lovely idea	فكرة رائعة
give advice	يسدي النصح
at the end of	في نهاية
help each other	يساعد بعضنا البعض
What's the matter?	ما المشكلة؟
do his homework	يؤدي واجبه المنزلي

go outside	يذهب لخارج المنزل
It's a problem	انه مشكلة.
the same	نفس الشيء
play together	يلعبا سويا
I don't understand	لا افهم

Study the following

- 1 Hadeer met her neighbor, Rania at the restaurant. قابلت هدير جارتها رانيا في المطعم.
- 2 They don't go outside. لم يذهبوا بالخارج.
- 3 Children should stop playing after one hour. ينبغي أن يتوقف الأطفال عن اللعب بعد ساعة.
- 4 They can play together and have fun. يستطيعوا أن يلعبوا معاً ويستمتعا.
- 5 And they can go to the park together. ويستطيعوا أن يذهبوا إلى الحديقة معاً.

1. Reading: Why is Rania unhappy?

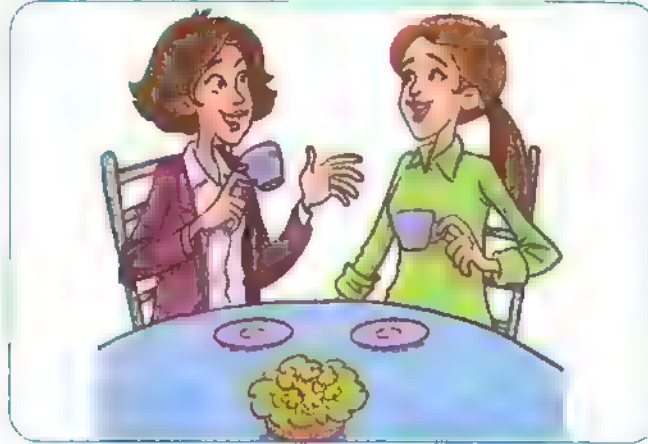
استمع إلى النص



اقرأ القصة. لماذا رانيا غير سعيدة؟

How two neighbors helped each other

كيف ساعد اثنان من الجيران بعضهما البعض



Hadeer met her neighbor, Rania, at the restaurant. Rania was sad.

Hadeer asked: 'What's the matter, my friend?'

التقت هدير بجارتها رانيا في المطعم. كانت رانيا حزينة.

سألت هدير: ما بك يا صديقتي؟

'It's my children, Nancy and Nader. They love playing computer games. They don't do their homework. They don't go outside. I don't know what to do.'

أجاب رانيا: السبب أطفالتي نانسي ونادر. يحبون لعب ألعاب الكمبيوتر. فهم لا يؤدون واجباتهم المدرسية. ولا يخرجوا. أنا لا أعرف ما يجب على القيام به.

Hadeer said: 'Yes, it is a problem. Tarek, my son, is the same. He often plays computer games. That's really **unhealthy**. Children should stop playing after one hour. They should do other things. They should play with their friends. They should go to the park.'

Rania said: 'Yes, I agree.'

قالت هدير: نعم إنها مشكلة. طارق ابني يفعل نفس الشيء. هو غالباً ما يلعب ألعاب الكمبيوتر. هذا خطأ غير صحي.

يجب أن يتوقف الأطفال عن اللعب بعد ساعة واحدة من اللعب. يجب أن يفعلوا أشياء أخرى. يجب أن يلعبوا مع أصدقائهم. يجب أن يذهبوا إلى الحديقة.

قالت رانيا: نعم أوافق.

Hadeer said: 'Let's find games where they can play with friends. Tarek would love to play more with Nader. Can Nader come to our apartment? They can play together and have fun.'

Rania said: 'That's a lovely idea. And they can go to the park together. Thank you, Hadeer!'

قالت هدير: دعنا نبحث عن ألعاب حيث يمكنهم اللعب مع الأصدقاء. سيحب طارق أن يلعب أكثر مع نادر. هل يمكن أن يأتي نادر لشقتنا؟ يمكنهم اللعب معاً والاستمتاع بأوقاتهم.

قالت رانيا: هذه فكرة جميلة. ويمكنهم الذهاب إلى الحديقة سوياً. شكراً يا هدير!

2 Read the text again and answer the questions

اقرأ النص مرة أخرى وأجب عن الأسئلة.

1. Where do Hadeer and Rania meet?

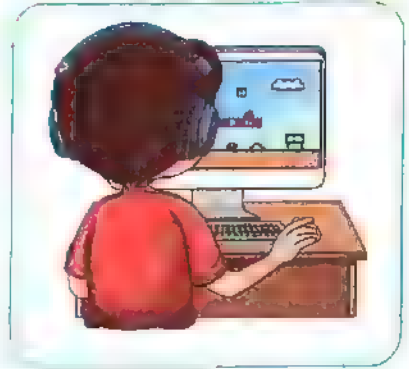
أين تقابلت رانيا وهدير؟

2. What advice does Hadeer give her friend?

ما النصيحة التي أعطتها هدير لصديقتها؟

3. What do they decide to do?

ماذا قررا أن يفعلا؟



Tip! You can add un- at the beginning of a word to get the opposite meaning.

لاحظ!

يمكن أن نضيف (un-) إلى مقدمة بعض الكلمات لتعطي عكس المعنى:
 healthy → unhealthy kind → unkind

3 What do you think? Discuss with a partner

ماذا تعتقد؟ ناقش مع زميلك.

1. How do you think Rania felt at the end of the story? Why?

كيف كان شعور رانيا في نهاية القصة؟ ولماذا؟

2. Do you like your computer games?

هل تحب ألعاب الكمبيوتر الخاصة بك؟

3. What do your parents think about computer games?

ماذا يعتقد والديك عن ألعاب الكمبيوتر؟



Activities

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة.

نحن الاستماع إخراج الكتاب



1. Emad is my

☐ a brother

☐ b neighbor

☐ c uncle

☐ d cousin

2. Emad doesn't do his

☐ a homework

☐ b karate

☐ c vegetables

☐ d best

3. Emad doesn't go

☐ a inside

☐ b outside

☐ c swimming

☐ d sailing

4. Emad should stop playing games.

☐ a video

☐ b computer

☐ c paper

☐ d wooden

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. Playing too much computer games is

(2023)

☐ a healthy

☐ b unhealthy

☐ c great

☐ d good

2. Did you your homework?

المدرسة إدارة الصفحات (2023)

☐ a do

☐ b talk

☐ c ride

☐ d clean

3. Children should playing computer games after one hour.

☐ a go

☐ b stop

☐ c do

☐ d have

4. Children love playing games.

(2023) الصفحات إدارة

☐ a computer

☐ b book

☐ c pen

☐ d bag

5. The opposite of healthy is

☐ a unhappy

☐ b unhealthy

☐ c unkind

☐ d untidy

6. It's unhealthy to play You should go outside more.

سأفهم - جازة الرياض (2024)

- ☐ a computer games ☐ b basketball ☐ c swimming ☐ d football

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

family - unhealthy - uses - parks - meet

The internet is very important in our life. Everyone in our family ① the internet in different ways. We use the internet daily for hours, but we shouldn't use it for long time. This is ② We should go to the ③ to play outside. We should have time to talk with our ④

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

الفيديو - إدارة شمس القطر (2024)

People say that computer games are bad for children. Children spend many hours on their computers or tablets. They look at the screen, and they don't go outside or do their homework. Parents say this is not healthy. But sometimes computer games are good for children because they need to solve problems in some games. Some computer games need teams, so children make friends and play with their family.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. "....." means father and mother.

- ☐ a Parents ☐ b Children ☐ c Problems ☐ d Games

2. Children make and play with their family.

- ☐ a cake ☐ b friends ☐ c bed ☐ d food

B. Answer the following questions:

3. Where do children spend many hours?

.....

4. Why are computer games good for children?

.....

5 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

why is Rania unhappy

.....

Lesson 9

Writing



Key vocabulary

استمع إلى المفردات:



pros	مميزات	so	لذلك
cons	عيوب / سلبيات	uncle	عم / خال
hour	ساعة	prize	جائزة
screen	شاشة	life	حياة
healthy	صحي	sports	رياضة
reason	سبب	time	وقت
team	فريق	leaflet	منشور

Conjugation of verbs



Regular verbs

أفعال منتظمة

Irregular verbs

أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع

Past ماضٍ

Present مضارع

Past ماضٍ

solve يحل
believe يؤمن / يعتقد
enjoy يستمتع بـ
watch يشاهد
look for يبحث عن

solved
believed
enjoyed
watched
looked for

spend يقضي
think يفكر
find out يعرف / يكتشف

spent
thought
found out

Expressions and prepositions

bad for	سيء لـ / مضر لـ	give reasons	يعطى اسباب
on the other hand	على الجانب الآخر	watch too much TV	يشاهد التلفاز لآوقات كثيرة جدا
good for	جيد لـ	make posters	يحمل ملصقات
solve problems	يحل مشكلات	search for	يبحث عن
make friends	يكون صداقات	interview teachers	يجري مقابلة مع مدرسين
in my opinion	في رأيي		

Language Functions

الوظائف اللغوية

تعليم عرض الرأي والرأي الآخر ورأيك الشخصي .

- Many people say that computer games are bad for children.
- But, on the other hand, there are some reasons why computer games are good for children.
- In my opinion, we can enjoy games.



Study the following

- 1 Computer games are bad for children. - ألعاب الكمبيوتر مضرّة للأطفال.
- 2 Children can spend many hours on their computers and tablets. - يمكن للأطفال قضاء ساعات طويلة على أجهزة الكمبيوتر والأجهزة اللوحية الخاصة بهم.
- 3 They look at the screen and they don't go outside. - ينظرون إلى الشاشة ولا يخرجون من المنزل.
- 4 Parents say this is not healthy for their children. - يقول الآباء أن هذا ليس صحيًا لأطفالهم.
- 5 There are some reasons why computer games are good for children. - هناك بعض الأسباب التي تجعل ألعاب الكمبيوتر مفيدة للأطفال.
- 6 Children need to solve problems. - يحتاج الأطفال إلى حل المشكلات.
- 7 Some computer games need teams. - بعض ألعاب الكمبيوتر تحتاج إلى فرق جماعية.
- 8 Children make friends and play with their family. - يكون الأطفال صداقات ويلعبون مع أسرهم.
- 9 I really like computer games. - أنا حقًا أحب ألعاب الكمبيوتر.
- 10 In my opinion, we can enjoy games. - في رأيي ، يمكننا الاستمتاع بالألعاب.

1 Read the text and...

اقرأ النص و.....

1. Give one reason why computer games are good.

اعطى سببًا لماذا ألعاب الكمبيوتر مفيدة.

2. Give one reason why computer games are bad.

اعطى سببًا لماذا ألعاب الكمبيوتر ضارة.

Pros and cons of computer games

استمع إلى النص:



Paragraph (1)

إيجابيات وسلبيات ألعاب الكمبيوتر

Many people say that computer games are bad for children. Children can spend many hours on their computers and tablets. They look at the screen and they don't go outside or do their homework. Parents say this is not healthy for their children.



الفقرة ١

يقول الكثير من الناس أن ألعاب الكمبيوتر سيئة للأطفال. يمكن للأطفال قضاء ساعات طويلة على أجهزة الكمبيوتر والأجهزة اللوحية الخاصة بهم. ينظرون إلى الشاشة ولا يخرجون من المنزل أو يعملون الواجب المنزلي. يقول الآباء أن هذا ليس صحيحاً لأطفالهم.

Paragraph (2)

But, on the other hand, there are some reasons why computer games are good for children. In some games, children need to solve problems. Some computer games need teams, so children make friends and play with their family.

الفقرة ٢

ولكن، من ناحية أخرى، هناك بعض الأسباب التي تجعل ألعاب الكمبيوتر مفيدة للأطفال. يحتاج الأطفال إلى حل المشكلات في بعض الألعاب. تحتاج بعض ألعاب الكمبيوتر إلى فرق لذلك يكون الأطفال صداقات ويلعبوا مع أسرهم.

Paragraph (3)

I really like computer games where I go outside. I go with my uncle and my friends.

We like these games because you find a prize at the end. In my opinion, we can enjoy games, but we need to have other things in our lives like sports and time with our family.

الفقرة ٣

أنا حقاً أحب ألعاب الكمبيوتر التي تمارس خارج المنزل. أذهب مع عمي وأصدقائي. نحن نحب هذه الألعاب لأنك تجد جائزة في النهاية. في رأيي، يمكننا الاستمتاع بالألعاب، لكننا بحاجة إلى أشياء أخرى في حياتنا مثل الرياضة وقضاء الوقت مع الأسرة. اكتب مميزات وعيوب ألعاب الكمبيوتر.

Pros (الإيجابيات)	Cons (السلبيات)

Activities



1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نحن الاستماع آخر الكتاب



- Spending a lot of time on TV is
☐ a unhealthy ☐ b healthy ☐ c sad ☐ d happy
- We should watch TV for a time.
☐ a long ☐ b short ☐ c tall ☐ d bad
- Watching TV has and cons.
☐ a coins ☐ b pros ☐ c hands ☐ d health
- Children should play outside.
☐ a sports ☐ b games ☐ c football ☐ d tennis

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

- Computer games have pros and
☐ a coins ☐ b cons ☐ c cans ☐ d cards
- In my, we can enjoy games.
☐ a opinion ☐ b hand ☐ c think ☐ d idea
- In some games, children need to problems. (2024)
☐ a spend ☐ b solve ☐ c save ☐ d find
- Children can many hours on their computers and tablets.
☐ a eat ☐ b cook ☐ c spend ☐ d say
- It's not to look at the screen of the computer for many hours.
☐ a bad ☐ b healthy ☐ c hard ☐ d painful
- Some people think that computer games are (2024)
☐ a usefut ☐ b delicious ☐ c excited ☐ d angry

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك في التعامل مع مثل هذه الاسئلة.



3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل اللص بالكلمات من الإطار:

long - exercise - meet - spend - outside

Computer games are bad for children. They are bad for their bodies. They
 ① a lot of time playing games. They don't do their homework. Children
 don't go ② or do ③ so, parents shouldn't let their children sit on
 computers for a ④ time.

4 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. Computer games are bad (on) children.
2. Some computer games aren't ... (health) for children.
3. Children need to (solving) problems.
4. Some computer games (needs) teams.

السؤالين - إدارة الأربعين (2024)

5 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

children spend many hours on tablets

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

مجاوب آخر الوحدة

- 1- Do you like computer games?
- 2- What do your parents think about computer games?
- 2- Are computer games bad for children?

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Review



An interesting research بحث شيق



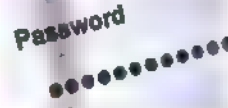
chameleon
حرباء



log into
يسجل دخول
(الموقع)



message
رسالة



password
كلمة المرور



do research
يعمل بحث علمي



Vocabulary

share ideas	يشارك افكار	keepsecret	يحفظ سري
contact	يتصل بـ	pros	مميزات
tag	يشير / يلحق / يذكر	cons	عيوب
personal	شخصي	connect	يوصل / يربط
information	معلومات	unhealthy	غير صحي
bully	متنمر / يتنمر	healthy	صحي
be friends	يكون صديق	social media	وسائل التواصل الإجتماعي

Other words كلمات أخرى



chat	يُدرّش - دردشة	creative	مبدع
presentation	عرض تقديمي	screen	شاشة
website	موقع على الأنترنت	respectful	محترم
team	فريق	prize	جائزة
hour	ساعة	neighbor	جار
amazing	رائع	tablet	كمبيوتر لوحي (تابلت)
copy	نسخ	interesting	شيق
cell phone	هاتف محمول	device	جهاز



Answers to Paragraphs

Exercises - Lesson 1

Chameleons

- 1 Chameleons are amazing animals. Chameleons can change color as the place where they are. They have amazing eyes. They can see all around.

Exercises - Lesson 2

Pros and cons of social media

- 2 Social media has pros and cons. You can have fun. You can share photos. People can take your personal information. You should be safe online.

Exercises - Lesson 4

Playing too much computer games

- 3 Children shouldn't play too much computer games. This is bad for them. They can't do their homework or go outside to play sports.

Test - Unit 10

How to be safe online

- 4 You shouldn't tell anyone your password. You should keep your password secret. You shouldn't share photos with anyone you don't know.

Al-Azhar Test

امتحان خاص بالأزهر الشريف

A- Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer:

استمع وأختَر:

نحن الاستماع آخر الكتاب



1. Ashraf is in primary (five - four - six)
2. Ashraf does his homework about (snakes - dogs - chameleons)
3. Ashraf does his homework in the (morning - afternoon - evening)

B- Language Functions

2 Read and complete the dialogue:

أقرأ وأكمل:

color - had - do - right

A : What did you ① yesterday?

B : I ② some homework about chameleons.

A : I think chameleons change ③

B : You're ④

C- Reading Comprehension

3 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

Last week, I did research about the cons of social media. **It's** bad when we give our password to everyone. You shouldn't make new friends online. We should tell our parents when someone bullies us online.

A- Answer the following questions:

1. When did you do research?

2. Who should you tell when someone bullies you?

B- Choose the correct answer:

3. I did research about (computer games - social media - chameleons)

4. We should tell our when someone bullies.

(friend - parents - cousins)

5. We should be online.

(safe - dangerous - tall)

D- Vocabulary and Structures

4 Choose the right answer from a, b, or c: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. I should turn my phone at night.

a in

b off

c of

2. I should my password secret.

a keeps

b keep

c kept

3. They love playing games.

a computer

b book

c box

4. You can ideas with your friends.

a share

b play

c eat

5. We connect with people we don't know.

a should

b shouldn't

c can

E- Writing

5 Rearrange the words to make correct sentences:

اعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جملاً صحيحة:

1. copy - Don't - information - online.

2. lovely - That's - idea - a.

3. sent - an email - my - I - to - grandma.

4. making - I'm - a presentation - Mona - with.

5. use - strong - We - passwords - should.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The text is about
 a social media b books c schools d food
2. People use social media to to their friends and family.
 a play b talk c eat d walk

B. Answer the following questions:

3. Who likes using computers, cell phones and tablets?
-

4. What can they find for their homework?
-

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. Chameleons (has) amazing eyes.
2. You (should) watch too much TV.
3. You can (are) creative.
4. You (shouldn't) be safe online.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

what should you do on social media

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إشتائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

مجاوب آخر الوحدة

password - keep secret - share photos

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

I'm a responsible person

What can we do?

ماذا نستطيع أن نفعل؟



Objectives of the Unit

أهداف الوحدة

1. Listen, read, research, and write about transportation.

- يستمع التلميذ ويقرأ ويقوم بعمل بحث ويكتب عن وسائل المواصلات.

2. Practice making sentences with need and must.

- يتدرب التلميذ على تكوين جمل باستخدام (must) و (need).

3. Learn about different transportation.

- يتعلم التلميذ عن وسائل النقل والمواصلات المختلفة.

4. Read and listen to a short story.

- يقرأ التلميذ ويستمع إلى قصة قصيرة.

5. Learn about and say words that begin with tr and cr, and diphthongs ai, oa, and ea.

- يتعلم التلميذ وينطق كلمات تبدأ بالحروف (tr - cr) والحروف المدغمة (ea - oa - ai).

6. Write about how to stop air pollution.

- يكتب التلميذ عن كيفية الحد من تلوث الهواء.

7. Research and make a leaflet about road safety.

- يقوم التلميذ بعمل بحث ويكتب منشور عن الأمان في الطرق.

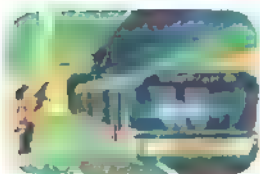
Lesson 1

Transportation



Key vocabulary

استمع إلى المفردات:



metro مترو الانفاق



bus اتوبيس



tram ترام



boat قارب



ship سفينة

Transportation

وسائل مواصلات



plane طائرة



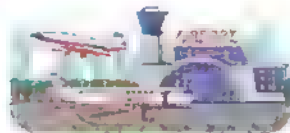
taxi تاكسي



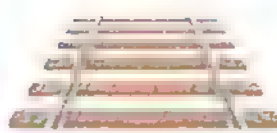
train قطار



car سيارة



airport مطار



rail سكة حديد



on foot سيراً على الاقدام



Vocabulary

station

محطة

under

تحت

vehicle

مركبة (وسيلة نقل)

favorite

مفضل

water

ماء

Luxor

مدينة الاقصر

air

هواء

Cairo

القاهرة

road

طريق

class quiz

اختبار قصير في الفصل

catch the bus

يلحق بالأتوبيس

late

متأخر

town

مدينة

travel slowly

يسافر ببطء

Conjugation of verbs

Regular verbs

أفعال منتظمة

Present مضارع

move يتنقل / يتحرك
travel يسافر
interview يجري مقابلة

Past ماضٍ

moved
traveled
interviewed

Irregular verbs

أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع

go يذهب
come يأتي
ride يركب
get يصل
catch يلحق بـ

Past ماضٍ

went
came
rode
got
caught

Expressions and prepositions

travel by plane

يسافر جواً (بالبطائرة)

on a rail

على السكة الحديد

on land

على الأرض

travel on water

يسافر بحراً

go through

يذهب خلال

on the road

على الطريق

around the city

حول المدينة

from...to..

من إلى

Grammar

قواعد لغوية

نستخدم حروف الجر (on / by) مع وسائل المواصلات كما يلي:

سيراً على الأقدام on foot

لاحظ نستخدم (by) مع وسائل المواصلات عند وجود فاصل:

by car / bus / train / plane / ship / boat

عند وجود فاصل (a / an - the - my) بين حرف الجر ووسيلة المواصلات نستخدم (in / on).

- in (a - the - my) car/taxi

- on (a - the - my) bus / ship / train / plane

Prepositions with

transportation

حروف الجر مع وسائل النقل

Study the following

1 I'm doing a class quiz about public transportation.

- أحل اختبار قصير في الفصل عن وسائل المواصلات العامة.

2 How do you get to school?

- كيف تصل إلى المدرسة؟

3 Do you ever catch the bus or metro?

- هل سبق وإن ركبت الأتوبيس أو المترو؟

4 We travel slowly and I can see the city.

- نسافر ببطء واستطيع أن نرى المدينة.

5 No, my house is very far from the school.

- لا، منزلي بعيد جداً عن المدرسة.

1 Classify the means of transportation in the table below:

صنف وسائل المواصلات في الجدول بالأسفل.

Land	Air	Water
bus	plane	boat
.....
.....
.....

2 Complete the sentences with the words from Exercise 1. Then listen and check.

أكمل الجمل بالكلمات من التمرين رقم ١، ثم استمع وتأكد.

نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب

1. When I travel by, I go through the air.
2. When I travel by and, I am on the water.
3. When I travel by and, I am on the road.
4. I travel by around the city.
5. When I travel to Luxor from Cairo by, I move on a rail under the vehicle.

3 Which is your favorite transportation? Why?

أي وسيلة نقل المفضلة لك؟ ولماذا؟

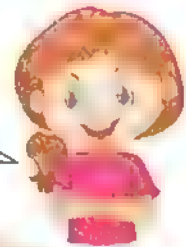
Complete the phrases with (by) or (on):

أكمل (by) أو (on).

..... foot.

..... car / bus / train / plane.

My favorite transportation is a ship. I love traveling on water.



Find out



Do you have a monorail in your country?
Which public transportation do you have in your town or city?

هل لديك مونوريل (قطار أحادي الخط) في بلدك؟
ما هي المواصلات العامة في مدينتك؟

Did you know?

هل تعلم؟

The Ghan in Australia is the longest passenger train in the world. It is about 774 meters long. The train has up to 44 passenger carriages.

يعتبر قطار (غان) في استراليا هو أطول قطار ركاب في العالم. يبلغ حوالي ٧٧٤ متر طول. القطار مكون من أكثر من ٤٤ عربة ركاب.



4 Listen Why is Seleem interviewing people?

استمع. لماذا يجري سليم مقابلة مع الناس؟

Tapescript



استمع إلى النص:



Seleem : Hi Maged! I'm doing a class quiz about public transportation.

Maged : Cool!

Seleem : How do you get to school?

Maged : I come to school on foot.

Seleem : Do you ever catch the bus or metro?

Maged : Only if I'm late. I like to come on foot so I can meet my friends.

Seleem : Thanks! Ramy, how do you get to school?

Ramy : I come by car with my dad.

Seleem : Do you ever catch the bus or metro?

Ramy : Yes, if my dad is not in town, I take the bus. I like it.

Seleem : Why?

Ramy : We travel slowly and I can see the city.

Seleem : Do you ever come to school on foot?

Ramy : No, my house is very far from the school.

Seleem : Thanks! Have a nice day!

Ramy : You too!

5 Listen again and answer the questions.

استمع مرة أخرى وأجب عن الأسئلة.

1. How many people does Seleem interview? What are their names?

كم عدد الأشخاص الذين أجري سليم حوار معهم؟ وما أسماؤهم؟

2. Who comes to school by car?

من أتى إلى المدرسة بالسيارة؟

3. Who comes to school on foot?

من أتى إلى المدرسة سيراً على الأقدام؟

4. Who likes the bus? Why?

من يحب الأتوبيس؟ ولماذا؟



Activities

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نحن الاستماع آخر الكتاب



1. Cairo is a big
☐ a town ☐ b village ☐ c city ☐ d country
2. I travel to Alexandria by
☐ a taxi ☐ b car ☐ c bus ☐ d train
3. I take a taxi to get to the with my mother.
☐ a market ☐ b school ☐ c station ☐ d sea
4. I go to school by
☐ a metro ☐ b taxi ☐ c car ☐ d bus

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. My favorite is the metro. (2022) ☐ a pollution ☐ b transportation ☐ c station ☐ d information
2. My sister went to the to take the plane to London.
☐ a station ☐ b airport ☐ c room ☐ d school
3. He goes to school on (2024) ☐ a bus ☐ b taxi ☐ c foot ☐ d metro
4. They often travel car. (2025) ☐ a by ☐ b in ☐ c on ☐ d for
5. We travel on by ship or boat. (2023) ☐ a sand ☐ b water ☐ c rail ☐ d snow
6. The travels through the air. (2024) ☐ a ship ☐ b metro ☐ c taxi ☐ d plane
7. My school is near our house, so I go to school foot. (2023) ☐ a on ☐ b in ☐ c by ☐ d for
8. We travel by train from a train
☐ a water ☐ b stop ☐ c station ☐ d air
9. A train moves on a (2026) ☐ a road ☐ b rail ☐ c sky ☐ d river

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

البحر - البحر - إجازة سفاح (2020)

اقرا وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

travel - rides - by - plane - on

My name is Dina. I go to school ① foot. I love walking. My school is near my house. My father goes to work ② car. My brother ③ his bike to his school. My mom takes a taxi. We usually ④ to Aswan by train.

4 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرا واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. I go to school (by) foot.

بذقيته (بذقيته) (2023)

2. My brother goes to the market (in) bus.

3. My father goes to work (by) a taxi.

4. We travel on water (at) boat.

الكثير - جاره السواي (2022)

5. My favorite transportation is a ship. I love traveling (by) water.

5 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

we travel on water by ship or boat

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

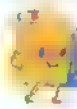
اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (18) كلمة عن:

مجاب آخر الوحدة

car - bus - on foot

Lesson 2

Road Safety



Key vocabulary

استمع إلى المفردات:



seat belt	حزام الأمان	animals	حيوانات
road safety	سلامة الطرق	sometimes	أحياناً
safe roads	طرق آمنة	park	حديقة
look left	انظر يساراً	camel	بجمل
look right	انظر يميناً	in a hurry	في عجلة من أمره
helmet	خوذة	crosswalk	ممر المشاة
bike	دراجة	fall over	يسقط
green light	ضوء أخضر	ambulance	سيارة إسعاف
road signs	لافتات الطريق	shocked	مصدوم



Vocabulary

kind	طيب / عطوف	hospital	مستشفى
young	صغير السن	motorbike	موتوسيكل
city	مدينة	fast	سريع
work	العمل	scared	خائف

Conjugation of verbs

Regular verbs

أفعال منتظمة

Irregular verbs

أفعال غير منتظمة

Present

مضارع

need	يحتاج
look	ينظر
cross	يعبر
stop	يتوقف
wait	ينتظر
work	يعمل
listen	يستمع
shock	يصدم

Past

ماضٍ

needed
looked
crossed
stopped
waited
worked
listened
shocked

Present

مضارع

swim	يعوم
ride	يركب
show	يظهر / يبين
drive	يقود
hurt	يؤذي / يؤلم
fall	يسقط

Past

ماضٍ

swam
rode
showed
drove
hurt
fell

Expressions and prepositions

التعبيرات والصفات

in danger	في خطر	cross the road	يعبر الطريق
go straight	سير بشكل مستقيم	wait for a green light	ينتظر الضوء الأخضر
turn right	يستدير يمينا	feel bad	يشعر بسوء
at the end of	في نهاية	do right	يفعل الصواب
walk together	يمشوا سويا	do wrong	يفعل الشيء الخطأ
walk into	يمشى في	follow road signs	يتبع لافتات الطريق
the middle of the crosswalk	منتصف ممر المشاة	listen for	يستمع لـ

Language Focus

التركيبات النحوية

Need + noun / Need to + inf (مصدر الفعل)

● نستخدم الفعل need بمعنى يحتاج عندما نقول أن شئ ما هام أو ضروري.

- We need safe roads.

نحتاج إلى طرق آمنة.

- You need to look left and right.

يجب أن ننظر يمينا ويسارا.

Study the following

1 You need a helmet on your bike.

نحتاج إلى خوذة وأنت على دراجتك.



2 You need a seat belt in your car.

نحتاج إلى حزام الأمان في سيارتك.



3 You need a green light to cross the road.

نحتاج إلى (رؤية) الضوء الأخضر لتعبير الطريق.



4 You need to look left and right.

نحتاج أن ننظر يسارا ويمينا.



5 We need safe roads.

نحتاج إلى طرق آمنة.

6 There are sometimes animals / camels on the road.

يوجد أحيانا حيوانات / جمال على الطريق.



7 You can't swim here.

لا نستطيع أن نسبح هنا.



8 You can go straight and turn right. يمكن أن تسير للأمام وتنعطف يمينا.



9 Stop here and wait for a green light. توقف هنا وانتظر الضوء الأخضر.



10 A sign to show you can't ride your bike here.

لافتة تظهر أنك لا تستطيع ركوب دراجتك هنا.



11 A sign to show that you can't park here.

لافتة تظهر أنك لا تستطيع أن تركن سيارتك هنا.



12 He was in a hurry.

- كان في عجلة من أمره.

13 They cross the road at the crosswalk.

- يعبروا الطريق عند عمر المشاة.

14 They waited for the cars to stop.

- انتظروا توقف السيارات.

15 He didn't stop because he was going too fast.

- لم يتوقف لأنه كان مسرعا جدًا.

16 He was very shocked.

- كان مصدوم جدًا.

17 He hurt his leg.

- أصيبت ساقه.

18 Hany called for an ambulance.

- اتصل هاني بالاسعاف.

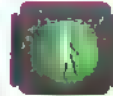
19 Hany is feeling very bad.

- يشعر هاني بشعور سيء للغاية.

1 Read and match the pictures to the pictures.

اقرأ وصل الجمل بالصور.

1 You need a helmet on your bike.



a

2 You need a seat belt in your car.



b

3 You need a green light to cross the road.



c



d

4 You need to look left and right.



2

أكمل الجمل عن علامات الطريق مستخدماً الكلمات التي في الصندوق.

park - turn - bike - Stop - swim - safely - camels

1



There are sometimes on the road.

2



You can't here.

3



You can go straight and right.

4



..... here and wait for a green light.

Read and Match: Where is Mazen at the end of the story? Why?

اقرأ واستمع. أين مازن في نهاية القصة؟ لماذا؟

استمع إلى النص.



Be careful on the roads!

كن حذرا على الطرق!

Mazen and Dalida are brother and sister. They love their school. Their teachers are very kind. Hany is a young man. He works in the city and he goes to work by motorbike. Today, he was in a hurry.

مازن وداليدا أخ وأخت إنهم يحبون مدرستهما معلومهم عطوفين جدا. هاني شاب. يعمل في المدينة ويذهب إلى العمل بالدراجة النارية. اليوم، كان في عجلة من أمره.

Mazen and Dalida walk to school together. They cross the road at the crosswalk. Today, they walked to the crosswalk and waited for the cars to stop. Then, they walked into the road.

يمشي مازن وداليدا معاً إلى المدرسة. يعبروا الطريق عند ممر المشاة. اليوم، سار الاثنان إلى ممر المشاة وانتظرا توقف السيارات. ثم سارا في الطريق.

Today, Mazen walked to the middle of the crosswalk. Then, Hany drove through the crosswalk. He didn't stop because he was going too fast. Mazen fell over. He was very shocked. Dalida was scared, but she wanted to help her brother. Hany stopped to help. Mazen wanted to go to school, but he hurt his leg. Hany called for an ambulance. Mazen is now at the hospital with his mom and sister. Hany is feeling very bad.

اليوم سار مازن إلى منتصف ممر المشاة ثم قاد هاني سيارته عبر ممر المشاة. لم يتوقف لأنه كان يسير بسرعة كبيرة. سقط مازن على الأرض لقد كان مصدوماً للغاية كانت داليدا حائفة، لكنها أرادت مساعدة شقيقها توقف هاني للمساعدة. أراد مازن أن يذهب إلى المدرسة، لكن ساقه أصيب. طلب هاني سيارة إسعاف مازن الآن في المستشفى مع والدته وشقيقته. يشعر هاني بشعور سيء للغاية.

تعاون مع زميلك. أسأل وأجب.

1. Who are Mazen and Dalida?

من هو مازن وداليدا؟

2. Who is Hany?

من هو هاني؟

3. What happens at the crosswalk?

ماذا حدث عند ممر المشاة؟

4. Where is Mazen at the end of the story?

أين يوجد مازن في نهاية القصة؟

Activities



1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

- You must road signs to be safe. (2022)
 a follow b drive c stop d turn
- You need a light to cross the road. (2023)
 a red b blue c green d brown
- You need to look left and (2023)
 a write b right c night d light
- When the light is red, you need to (2024)
 a cross b stop c play d sleep
- We need roads.
 a safe b save c danger d green
- Yasser didn't stop because he was going fast.
 a two b to c too d toe
- Gamal was late for work, so he was in a
 a hurt b hurry c middle d top
- When I ride my bike, I wear a
 a helmet b bag c dress d book
- Nabil hurt his leg. His friend called for a / an
 a bus b ambulance c plane d train
- They go to school together. They the road at the crosswalk.
 a cross b play c talk d eat
- You can go and turn right.
 a street b stop c straight d stay

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار: (2023) عكيدة - اد - طوم - (2023)

seat - left - safe - light - red

When you ride your bike, you need a helmet. You also need a ① belt in your car. You need a green ② to cross the road. You need to look ③ and right. We should be ④ on roads.

3 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

Drivers and people who cross the roads should be careful. When we cross the roads, we should wait for the means of transportation to stop. Yesterday, I walked with my friend Adel to school, then a man drove his car through the crosswalk. He didn't stop because he was going too fast. The man hit Adel and he fell down. He hurt his leg. I called for an ambulance and took Adel to the hospital. The man felt sorry.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- We should wait for the cars to
☐ a walk ☐ b stop ☐ c work ☐ d drive
- The man drove his car too
☐ a well ☐ b slow ☐ c fast ☐ d careful

B. Answer the following questions:

- Summarize the paragraph into two sentences.
- What mistake did the man make?

4 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

- (Waited) for green lights before crossing the street. (شغل سائق إدارة دسوق، 2023)
- Noura (calls) for an ambulance last night. (سبوتيك، 2023)
- He was (on) a hurry.
- You need a helmet (by) your bike.
- They waited for the cars to (stops).
- You need to (looks) right and left.
- You (needs) to a seat belt in your car. (المعبر، 2023)

5 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

you can t park here.

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (18) كلمة عن:

helmet - green light - right and left

مجاوب آخر الوحدة

Lesson 3 Part 1

Language Focus Pronunciation

Language Focus

ملامح نطق الجمل

عندما نريد عمل ملاحظات هامة لا نكتب جمل كاملة لكن نكتب كلمات هامة.

- Note: wait for green lights before crossing street.

نستخدم **must** ومصدر الفعل للتصحيح القوية.

مصدر الفعل. **must + inf.** + فاعل

- You must wait for the green lights before you cross the street.

1 Look and write. Make the notes about road safety into complete sentences.

أنظر واكتب. دون ملاحظات حول الامان في الطرق لتكون جمل كاملة.

Notes	Advice
1 must listen for cars	We must listen for cars before we cross the road. -----
2 cross crosswalk	We must ----- -----
3 don't run-roads	----- -----
4 wear seat belt in car	----- -----
5 wear helmet on bike	----- -----
6 follow road signs	----- -----



Pronunciation

استمع إلى المفردات:



⊙ - لاحظ في هذا الدرس نطق الحروف (cr) و (tr) في الكلمات الآتية:

cr / tr words



crowd

حشد / تجمع / جمهور



crash

اصطدام



crosswalk

ممر المشاة



train

قطار



truck

شاحنة

⊙ لاحظ حرفي (ai) ويمثله الرمز الصوتي (/ai/) وحرفي (oa) ويمثله الرمز الصوتي (/ou/) وحرفي (/ea/) ويمثله الرمز الصوتي (/i:/) في الكلمات الآتية:

(oi) words

rain

مطر / غطر

boat

قارب

clean

نظيف / ينظف

train

قطار

coat

معطف

dream

يحلم / حلم

snail

حلزون

float

يطفو

sea

بحر

1 Look and match.

انظر وصل.

1 truck



a

2 crowd



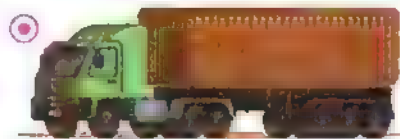
c

3 crash



b

4 train



d

5 crosswalk



e

2 Look and write. Then listen and repeat.

انظر واكتب. ثم استمع وردد.

Tapescript



استمع إلى النص.



Narrator : ai /ei/

Actor : rain, snail, train

Narrator : oa /ou/

Actor : boat, coat, float

Narrator : ea /i:/

Actor : clean, dream, sea

boat - clean - coat - dream - float - rain - sea - snail - train

ai	oa	ea

Lesson 3

Part 2

Air Pollution



Key vocabulary

استمع إلى المفردات:



mask	كمامة	electric bus	حافلة تعمل بالكهرباء
air pollution	تلوث الهواء	rice straw	قش الارز
dangerous	خطير	crops	محاصيل
chemicals	مواد كيميائية	parts	اجزاء
polluted air	هواء ملوث	Paris	باريس
city	مدينة كبيرة	England	انجلترا
town	مدينة صغيرة	London	لندن
dirty	ملوث / قذر	Shenzhen	مدينة شنجن (في الصين)
good idea	فكرة جيدة	Copenhagen	كوبنهاجن
clean	نظيف	Denmark	الدنمارك
large	كبير		

Other words

كلمات اخرى



son	ابن	solar power	الطاقة الشمسية
bad asthma	أزمة ربوية حادة	excellent idea	فكرة رائعة
renewable energy	طاقة متجددة	growth	نمو
photosynthesis*	البناء الضوئي	shade	ظل
the heating	نظام التدفئة	amount	كمية
open fire	مدفأة مفتوحة	pretty	جميل

Conjugation of verbs

Regular verbs

أفعال منتظمة

Irregular verbs

أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع

Past ماضٍ

Present مضارع

Past ماضٍ

cycle	يركب دراجة
breathe	يتنفس
cough	يكح
cover	يغطي
allow	يسمح
try	يحاول

cycled
breathed
coughed
covered
allowed
tried

burn	يحرق
take	ياخذ / يستقل
eat	ياكل
buy	يشترى
cut	يقطع / يقلل

burnt
took
ate
bought
cut

photosynthesis البناء الضوئي هي عملية حيوية تقوم بها النباتات حيث تستخدم ضوء الشمس لإنتاج الغذاء.

Expressions and prepositions

make air pollution
dangerous **for** us
share a car **with**
plant trees
like best

يتسبب في تلوث الهواء
خطير علينا
يشارك في سيارة مع
يزرع أشجار
أكثر شيء يحبه

feel sick
make food **for**
take a bus
stop pollution

يشعر بغثيان
يعمل طعام لـ
يركب اتوبيس
يوقف التلوث

Study the following

- 1 Cars make air pollution. - تسبب السيارات تلوث الهواء.
- 2 Cars put chemicals into the air. - تنشر السيارات المواد الكيميائية في الهواء.
- 3 Chemicals are dangerous. - المواد الكيميائية خطيرة.
- 4 Air pollution is very dangerous for us. - تلوث الهواء خطير جداً علينا.
- 5 When we breathe the polluted air, we cough and feel sick. - عندما نتنفس هواء ملوث نكح ونشعر بالغثيان.
- 6 Some cities are trying to stop the air pollution. - تحاول بعض المدن وقف تلوث الهواء.
- 7 Farmers stopped burning rice straw. - توقف المزارعون عن حرق قش الارز.
- 8 They used the straw to make food for their animals and cover their crops. - استخدموا القش لعمل طعام لحيواناتهم ولتغطية محاصيلهم.
- 9 Renewable energy keeps the air clean. - الطاقة المتجددة تجعل الهواء نظيف.
- 10 Trees clean the air because they use chemicals for their growth through photosynthesis. - الأشجار تنقي الهواء لأنها تستخدم المواد الكيميائية لنموها من خلال البناء الضوئي.

1 Read the text. Why is air pollution dangerous? اقرأ النص. لماذا تلوث الهواء خطير؟

استمع إلى النص



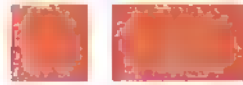
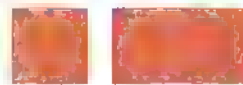
Air Pollution Dangerous

Cities have many cars. Cars make air pollution. They put chemicals into the air. We can't always see the chemicals, but they are dangerous.

المدن بها سيارات كثيرة. تسبب السيارات تلوث الهواء تنشر السيارات المواد الكيميائية في الهواء لا يمكننا دائماً رؤية المواد الكيميائية، لكنها خطيرة.

Air pollution is very dangerous for us. When we breathe the polluted air, we cough and feel sick. Does this happen to you in your city or town? Is the air dirty or clean?

تلوث الهواء خطير جداً بالنسبة لنا. عندما نتنفس الهواء الملوث نكح ونسمر بالعنبان هل يحدث هذا لك في مدينتك أو بلدتك؟ هل الهواء به غبار أم نظيف؟



Some cities are trying to stop the air pollution. In London, England, parents do not drive children to school. The children walk or cycle to school. Cars do not go near the school. In Shenzhen, China, they have electric buses. These buses do not make air pollution.

تحاول بعض المدن وقف تلوث الهواء. لا يوصل الآباء أطفالهم إلى المدرسة في لندن عاصمة إنجلترا حيث يمشي الأطفال أو يذهبون إلى المدرسة بالدراجة. لا تقترب السيارات من المدرسة. يوجد حافلات كهربائية في مدينة شنجن في الصين. لا تسبب هذه الحافلات تلوث الهواء.

In Gharbia, Egypt, farmers wanted to have cleaner air. To do that, they stopped burning rice straw. They used the straw to make food for their animals and cover their crops.

أراد المزارعون في الغربية في مصر الحصول على هواء أنظف. لتحقيق ذلك توقفوا عن حرق قش الأرز. استخدموا القش لصنع طعام لحبواناتهم وتغطية محاصيلهم.

In Paris, France, cars can't go into some parts of the city. In these places, you can only walk or take a bus.

لا يمكن للسيارات الذهاب إلى بعض الأجزاء في باريس عاصمة فرنسا. يمكنك المشي أو ركوب الحافلة فقط في هذه الأماكن.

In Copenhagen, Denmark, there are more bikes than people and large parts of the city don't allow cars. These are all good ideas to stop air pollution in cities. Which idea do you like best?

يوجد عدد دراجات أكبر من عدد الناس في كوبنهاجن في الدنمارك ولا يسمح بوجود السيارات في أجزاء كبيرة من المدينة. هذه كلها أفكار جيدة لوقف تلوث الهواء في المدن. أي فكرة تفضلها أكثر؟

2

Why is she worried?

استمع إلى الخبيرة فتحدث عن تلوث الهواء. لماذا هي قلقة؟

Tapescript



استمع إلى النص:



A : Today I am talking to Doctor Helen Walker about air pollution. Helen, why are you worried about this subject?

B : Because one of my sons has very bad asthma and I think it is because of the dirty air in our city. I wanted to say something to help him and other children.

A : What can we do to help make the air cleaner?

B : I have some ideas. First of all, we need to cut the amount we use our cars. We can try to buy from stores near our house. Children can try to walk to school.

A : But sometimes children live a long way from school.

B : Then they could go by bike or maybe take the bus.

A : Good idea, many schools have buses. What are your other ideas?

B : Try not to have open fires at home. If it's cold, use the heating. And use renewable energy if you can, like solar power - renewable energy keeps the air clean!

A : Oh, that's helpful. What about more trees?

B : Yes, that's an excellent idea. We need to plant trees. Trees clean the air because they use the chemicals for their growth through photosynthesis. They also make cities look pretty and give us shade on a hot day!



Activities

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:



1. Cities have many
☐ a cars ☐ b animals ☐ c buses ☐ d pens
2. Cars make air
☐ a people ☐ b pollution ☐ c clouds ☐ d kites
3. Air pollution is very
☐ a sad ☐ b happy ☐ c dangerous ☐ d tall
4. When we breathe the polluted air, we
☐ a eat ☐ b play ☐ c cough ☐ d see

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. Cars put into the air. السيارة - إدارة النفايات (2020)
☐ a air ☐ b chemicals ☐ c money ☐ d food
2. When we the polluted air, we cough and feel sick. إن - (2023)
☐ a buy ☐ b breathe ☐ c ride ☐ d wear
3. Some cities are trying to the air pollution.
☐ a play ☐ b see ☐ c stop ☐ d travel
4. The electric buses don't air pollution.
☐ a buy ☐ b take ☐ c make ☐ d eat
5. Farmers should stop rice straw to have cleaner air. - (2023)
☐ a watching ☐ b burning ☐ c talking ☐ d going
6. We cough and feel sick after polluted air. يسعد - (2023)
☐ a watching ☐ b drinking ☐ c laughing ☐ d breathing



Help your child deal with such questions.

يساعد طفلك في التعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.



3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار: القاهرة (إدارة وسط القاهرة) (2024)

stop - dangerous - dark - many - pollution

Cities are always crowded with cars, buses and other means of transport. This causes ① .. It's very ② ... for us. Some green cities are trying to ③ ... air pollution there, they don't use ④ ... cars, they use buses, trams and trains.

4 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. Air pollution is (danger) for us.

بخطر (2023)

2. Some cities are (try) to stop air pollution.

يحاولون (2023)

3. You (mustn't) wear a seat belt.

لا يجب عليك (2023)

4. We (must to) follow the school rules.

يجب علينا (2024)

5. Cities (has) many cars.

6. We must (wears) seat belt in a car.

7. We (mustn't) wear a helmet on a bike.

8. We (mustn't) wait for green lights before we cross the street.

5 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (18) كلمة عن:

Air pollution

مجاب آخر الوحدة

1- What makes air pollution?

2- How do you feel when you breathe polluted air?

3- What do cars put into the air?

Lesson 4

Writing



Key vocabulary

استمع إلى المفردات:



energy-saving lightbulbs	مصابيح موفرة للطاقة	public transportation	مواصلات عامة
apartment	شقة	building materials	مواد البناء
plants	نباتات	classmates	زملاء الفصل
balcony	بلكونة	living room	حجرة المعيشة
nearer	اقرب	village	قرية
gas	غاز / بنزول	cycle lanes	حارات للدراجات
rice straw	قش الارز		

Conjugation of verbs

Regular verbs

افعال منتظمة

Irregular verbs

افعال غير منتظمة

Present

مضارع

decide	يقرر
change	يغير
increase	يزيد
pollute	يلوث

Past

ماضي

decided
changed
increased
polluted

Present

مضارع

hear	يسمع
------	------

Past

ماضي

heard



Expressions and prepositions

do research	يعمل بحث علمي	stop working	يتوقف عن العمل
talk to	يتكلم مع	I'm excited.	أنا متحمس.
as a family	كعائلة	car-sharing	مشاركة السيارة
in the same car	في نفس السيارة	by bike	بالدراجة
at the side of roads	على جانب الطرق	car-free roads	طرق خالية من السيارات



Study the following

- 1 I liked her ideas and I did some research. - أحبت أفكارها وقمت ببعض الأبحاث.
- 2 We can have energy-saving lightbulbs in our apartment. - يمكننا الحصول على مصابيح موفرة للطاقة في شقتنا.
- 3 We can use buses and trains more. - يمكننا استخدام الحافلات والقطارات بشكل أكبر.
- 4 We can share a car with a friend sometimes. - يمكننا في بعض الأحيان مشاركة السيارة مع صديق.
- 5 We can walk and not always go by car. - يمكننا المشي وعدم الذهاب دائماً بالسيارة.
- 6 We can have many plants on our balcony. - يمكن أن يكون لدينا العديد من النباتات في شرفتنا.
- 7 Dad now goes to work with his friend in the same car. - يذهب أبي الآن للعمل مع صديقه في نفس السيارة.
- 8 Mom takes the bus to work. - تركب أمي الحافلة إلى العمل.
- 9 I now go to school by bike. - أنا الآن أذهب إلى المدرسة بالدراجة.
- 10 Noura walks to school because her school is nearer. - تمشي أختي نورا إلى المدرسة لأن مدرستها أقرب.
- 11 We have more plants in the living room. - لدينا المزيد من النباتات في غرفة المعيشة.
- 12 When our lightbulbs stop working, we can put in energy-saving lightbulbs. - عندما تتوقف مصابيحنا الكهربائية عن العمل، يمكننا تركيب المصابيح الكهربائية الموفرة للطاقة.

1 Read Youssef's report. Why is he excited?

اقرأ تقرير يوسف. لماذا هو متحمس؟

استمع إلى النص:



Last week I heard Dr Helen Walker talking about air pollution. I liked her ideas and I did some research. I talked to my family about what we can do:

- we can have energy-saving lightbulbs in our apartment
- we can use buses and trains more
- we can share a car with a friend sometimes
- we can walk and not always go by car
- we can have many plants on our balcony.

سمعت الدكتورة هيلين والكر تتحدث عن تلوث الهواء في الأسبوع الماضي. أحببت أفكارها وقمت ببعض الأبحاث. تحدثت مع عائلتي حول ما يمكننا القيام به:

- يمكننا الحصول على مصابيح موفرة للطاقة في شقتنا
- يمكننا استخدام الحافلات والقطارات بشكل أكبر.
- يمكننا في بعض الأحيان مشاركة السيارة مع صديق.
- يمكننا المشي وعدم الذهاب دائماً بالسيارة.
- يمكن أن يكون لدينا العديد من النباتات في شرفتنا.



We decided to change some things as a family. Dad now goes to work with his friend in the same car. Mom takes the bus to work. She doesn't drive. I now go to school by bike. My sister, Noura, walks to school because her school is nearer.

قررنا تغيير بعض الأشياء كعائلة. يذهب أبي الآن للعمل مع صديقه في نفس السيارة. أمي تأخذ الحافلة إلى الشغل. هي لا تقود. أنا الآن أذهب إلى المدرسة بالدراجة. تمشي أختي نورا إلى المدرسة لأن مدرستها أقرب.

We have more plants in the living room and on the balcony. When our lightbulbs stop working, we can put in energy-saving lightbulbs. I'm excited!

لدينا المزيد من النباتات في غرفة المعيشة وفي الشرفة. عندما تتوقف مصابيحنا الكهربائية عن العمل ، يمكننا وضع المصابيح الكهربائية الموفرة للطاقة. أنا متحمس!

Activities



1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب



- Seleem goes to school
☐ a by bike ☐ b on foot ☐ c by car ☐ d by bus
- Seleem goes to the by bike.
☐ a city ☐ b station ☐ c gardens ☐ d shops
- Seleem wants to breathe air.
☐ a clean ☐ b bad ☐ c high ☐ d sad
- Children should learn to be like Seleem.
☐ a angry ☐ b hungry ☐ c healthy ☐ d unhealthy

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

- You should have cycle at the side of roads.
☐ a planes ☐ b lanes ☐ c lions ☐ d lines
- My school is near our house, so I to school.
☐ a talk ☐ b drive ☐ c walk ☐ d swim
- We can a car with a friend sometimes.
☐ a play ☐ b share ☐ c talk ☐ d burn
- We can have energy- lightbulbs in our apartment. (2023)
☐ a saving ☐ b save ☐ c saves ☐ d safe

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

share - near - cleaner - dirty - cycle

الفلوسية - أدرة الحايكة (2023)

My father bought two new bikes for our family last week. We want to make the air

- 1 So we decide to 2 to our school and buy our things from shops 3 our house. When we travel to far places, we can take buses or 4 a car with other people.



4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجيب عن الأسئلة:

(2020)

We try hard to stop air pollution. We can do many things to stop this. We need to use cars and trains more. We can share a car with our friends. We should walk and cycle to school. We should grow more plants in our balcony. You should have cleaner gas in cars.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The text is mainly about ..

- ☐ a illness ☐ b air pollution
☐ c saving water ☐ d unhealthy food

2. We can share a with our friends.

- ☐ a plane ☐ b bus ☐ c car ☐ d train

B. Answer the following questions:

3. Summarize the paragraph into one sentence.

4. What can we do to stop air pollution?

5 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

we should have some car-free roads

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

مجاوب آخر الوحدة

walk - cycle - share a car

Review



Transportation وسائل المواصلات



مترو الانفاق metro



اتوبيس bus



ترام tram



قارب boat



سفينة ship



طائرة plane



تاكسي taxi



قطار train



سيارة car



مطار airport



سكة حديد rail



سيراً على الاقدام on foot

seat belt

road safety

safe roads

look left

look right

helmet

bike

green light

road signs

parts

in a hurry

ambulance

crosswalk

حزام الأمان

سلامة الطرق

طرق آمنة

انظر يساراً

انظر يميناً

خوذة

دراجة

ضوء اخضر

لافتات الطريق

أجزاء

في عجلة من امره

سيارة اسعاف

ممر المشاة

shocked

mask

air pollution

dangerous

chemicals

polluted air

city

town

dirty

good idea

camel

clean

Paris

مصدوم

كمامة

تلوث الهواء

خطير

مواد كيميائية

هواء ملوث

مدينة كبيرة

مدينة صغيرة

ملوث / قذر

فكرة جيدة

بجمل

نظيف

باريس

fall over	يسقط	London	لندن
electric bus	حافلة تعمل بالكهرباء	England	انجلترا
rice straw	قش الارز	crops	محاصيل

Grammar

● نستخدم حروف الجر (on || by) مع وسائل المواصلات كما يلي:

on foot سيراً على الأقدام

● لاحظ نستخدم مع وسائل المواصلات عند عدم وجود فاصل:

by car / bus / train / plane / ship / boat

● عند وجود فاصل (a - the - my) بين حرف الجر ووسيلة المواصلات نستخدم (in / on).

- in (a - the - my) car/taxi
- on (a - the - my) bus / ship / train / plane

Prepositions with transportation
حروف الجر مع وسائل النقل

Language Focus

● نستخدم must + inf. ومصدر الفعل للنصيحة القوية.

مصدر الفعل + must + inf.

- You must wait for the green lights before you cross the street.

Need + noun / Need to + inf (مصدر الفعل)

● نستخدم الفعل need بمعنى يحتاج عندما نقول أن شيء ما هام أو ضروري.

- We need safe roads. نحتاج إلى طرق آمنة.
- You need to look left and right. يجب أن تنظر يمينا ويسارا.



Answers to Paragraphs

Exercises - Lesson 1

Means of transportation

- 1 There are a lot of means of transportation. I go to school by car. My father goes to work by bus. My sister goes to school on foot.

Exercises - Lesson 2

Safe roads

- 2 We need safe roads. I wear a helmet when I ride a bike. I need a green light to cross the road. You need to look right and left.

Exercises - Lesson 3

Air pollution

- 3 Cars make air pollution. They put chemicals into the air. Air pollution is very dangerous for us. When we breathe polluted air, we cough and feel sick.

Exercises - Lesson 4

Ideas to stop air pollution

- 4 Air pollution is dangerous for us. We should walk to school. We should cycle to work. We should use more solar power. We should share a car to go to work.

Test - Unit 11

Be safe on the roads

- 5 You must learn how to be safe on the road. You must wear a helmet when you ride a motorbike. You mustn't drive too fast.

Al-Azhar Test

امتحان خاص بالازهر الشريف

A- Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer:

استمع وأختَر:

نحن الاستماع اختر الكتاب



1. Amr gets up (late - early - in the afternoon)
2. Amr goes to school by (plane - car - bike)
3. In the morning the roads are (free - busy - big)

B- Language Functions

2 Read and complete the dialogue:

أقرأ وأكمل:

it - near - walk - school

A : Hello! Ahmed.

B : Hello! Nader.

A : How do you go to ① ?

B : I ② to school.

A : Is your school ③ your house?

B : Yes, ④ is.

C- Reading Comprehension

3 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

Samir and Mona are in primary four. Last week, their teacher asked them to do research about air pollution. They searched on the internet to find some information. They learnt that they should plant more trees. They should walk and shouldn't always go by car. They should use bikes more. Their teacher loved their research.

A- Answer the following questions:

1. Where did Samir and Mona do research about?
2. Who asked Samir and Mona to do research?

B- Choose the correct answer:

3. Samir and Mona should use more (cars - bikes - boats)
4. Their loved their research. (friends - teachers - parents)
5. Samir and Mona should stop pollution. (wind - water - air)

D- Vocabulary and structures**4 Choose the right answer from a, b, or c:** اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. Air pollution is very
 a good b happy c dangerous
2. Cars make air
 a fresh b pollution c nice
3. Yesterday, we went to the shops bus.
 a on b by c at
4. Cars put into the air.
 a money b chemicals c air
5. Mazin his leg. He went to hospital.
 a hurt b see c take

5 Rearrange the words to make correct sentences:

اعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جملاً صحيحة:

1. park - You - here - can't.

2. In - a - He - hurry - was.

3. the - in - Nabil - city - works.

4. are - Chemicals - dangerous.

5. follow - signs - We - road - must.



Test

on Unit 11

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نحن الاستماع آخر الكتاب



1. My favorite transportation is the

☐ a plane

☐ b boat

☐ c car

☐ d bike

2. I like watching the by boat.

☐ a sea

☐ b Nile

☐ c lake

☐ d waterfall

3. When you travel on a boat, you are on

☐ a air

☐ b water

☐ c land

☐ d home

4. The boat is a transportation.

☐ a bad

☐ b clean

☐ c tall

☐ d sad

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. When we breathe air, we cough.

☐ a clean

☐ b polluted

☐ c good

☐ d fresh

2. We can walk to school. We can go foot.

☐ a on

☐ b in

☐ c by

☐ d with

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

near - takes - foot - have - teacher

My parents go to work every day. They work hard. I love them very much. My father is

a ① He works at school. He goes to school on ② The school is

③ our house. My mom is a doctor. She ④ the bus to the hospital.



4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واحب عن الأسئلة:

نصبا داره ملوى (2023)

There are many cars in cities. These cars cause air pollution because they give off different chemicals into the air. We can't see these chemicals, but they are very dangerous for our health. Some cities are trying to stop air pollution. In England parents don't drive their children to school, the children themselves walk or cycle their bikes to school. In China they have or use electric buses. These buses don't make air pollution.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- This text is about
 a schools b air pollution c England d children
- In England children go to school by
 a trains b planes c cars d bikes

B. Answer the following questions:

- How do cars cause or make air pollution?
- How does China try to stop air pollution?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

- Yesterday, I (ride) my bike.
- I go to school (on) bus.
- You (mustn't) follow road signs.
- You must (wears) a helmet on a bike.

6 Punctuate the following: ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

we travel on water by ship or boat

نصبا داره ملوى (2023)

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

مجاب آخر الوحدة

Be safe on the roads

helmet - careful - drive

Dalia saves the Village

داليا تنقذ القرية



Objectives of the Unit

أهداف الوحدة

1. To read and understand a story. - يقرأ التلميذ ويفهم قصة.
2. To enjoy reading in English. - يستمتع التلميذ بالقراءة باللغة الانجليزية.
3. To identify characters in a story. - يتعرف التلميذ على شخصيات في القصة.
4. To use context to guess the meaning of unfamiliar words in a story . - يستخدم التلميذ السياق ليخمن معنى الكلمات غير المألوفة.
5. To identify how characters felt at different parts of a story. - يحدد التلميذ ما تشعر به الشخصيات في أجزاء مختلفة من القصة.
6. To put the events from a story in order. - يرتب التلميذ أحداث القصة.



Vocabulary

استمع إلى المفردات:



Picture Dictionary



wheat

قمح



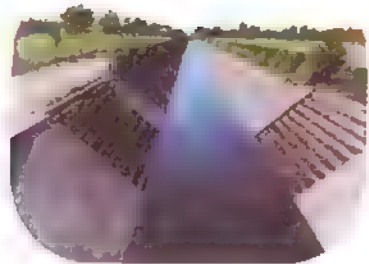
crop

محصول



irrigation

رى



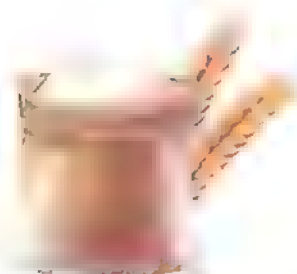
irrigation canal

قناة رى



maize

ذرة



wheat flour

دقيق القمح

Characters of the story

شخصيات القصة



Dalia
داليا



Gameela (Dalia's mom)
جميلة (والدة داليا)



Waleed (Dalia's dad)
وليد (والد داليا)



Tarek (Dalia's brother)
طارق (أخو داليا)



Grandpa
الجد



Grandma
الجدّة

Lesson

Dalia saves the village

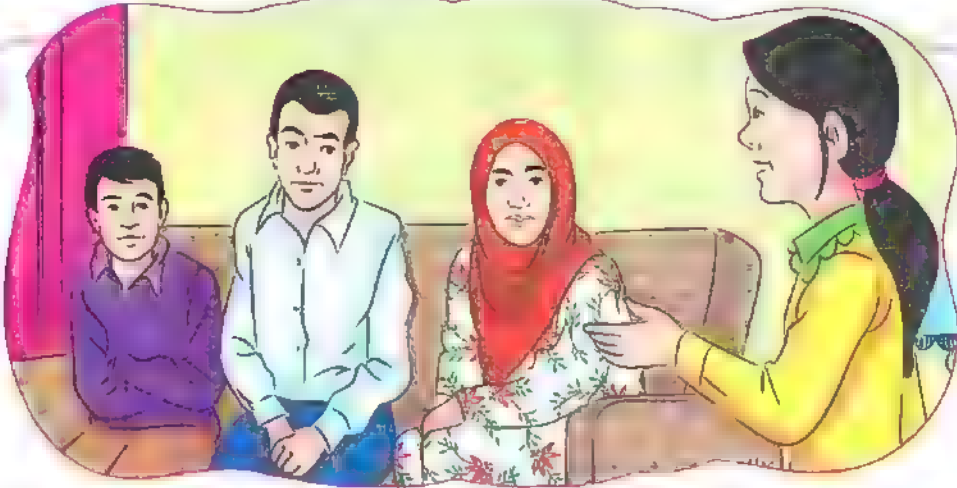


Dalia lives in a **village**⁽¹⁾ in Egypt. One evening she is doing her homework on her computer. She is doing research about **crops**⁽²⁾ in Egypt, like **wheat**⁽³⁾, **maize**⁽⁴⁾, and rice, and it is very interesting. Wheat is an important crop in our **country**⁽⁵⁾ and we use it to make bread. Dalia looks at the pictures of delicious Egyptian bread. Dalia likes baladi bread best. Which is your **favorite**⁽⁶⁾?

تعيش داليا في قرية في مصر. ذات مساء كانت تعمل الواجب المنزلي على جهاز الكمبيوتر الخاص بها. تقوم بعمل بحث حول المحاصيل في مصر كالقمح بالذرة والذرة وما إلى ذلك. القمح محصول مهم في بلدنا ونحن نستخدمه في عمل الخبز. تفضل داليا الخبز البلادي. خبز مصري لذيذ. يحب داليا الخبز البلادي أكثر. ما هو المفضل لديك؟

1- village	قرية	2- crops	محاصيل	3- wheat	قمح
4- maize	ذرة	5- country	دولة	6- favorite	مفضل

2



Dalia's mom, Gameela, is speaking to Dalia's dad, Waleed, who looks sad⁽¹⁾. 'The crops are not growing well⁽²⁾ in the village. There is a problem⁽³⁾ with the water and we have no irrigation⁽⁴⁾,' says Gameela to Dalia, 'We need to help everyone⁽⁵⁾ in the village with their crops.'

تحدثت داليا وأمها والدتها داليا إلى والدها الذي يبدو حزينا. "المحاصيل التي تنمو في القرية لا تنمو بشكل جيد. هناك مشكلة في المياه ونحن لا نملك الري." قالت داليا لوالدها، "نحن بحاجة لمساعدة الجميع في القرية بخصوص محاصيلهم."

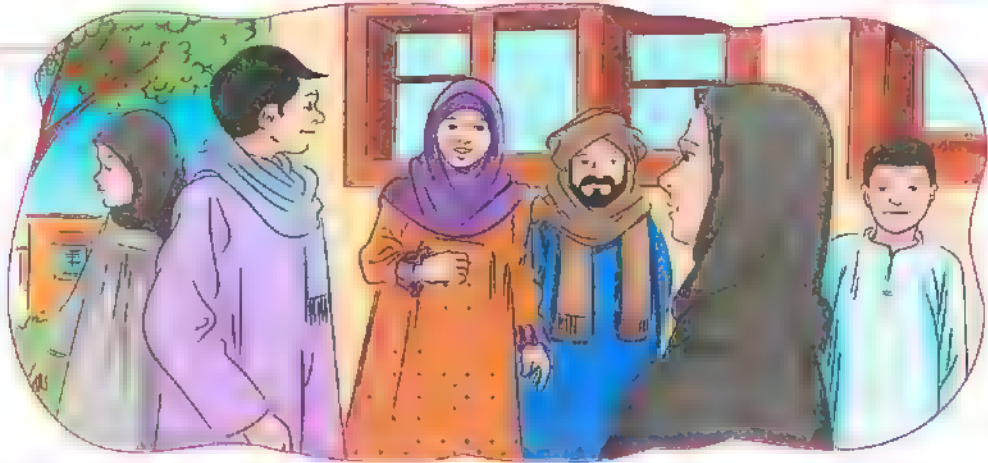
3



Dalia's brother, Tarek, says, 'But what can we do?' Dalia says, 'It's very simple⁽⁶⁾. Let's call⁽⁷⁾ everyone in the village on social media⁽⁸⁾. We need to help our village.'

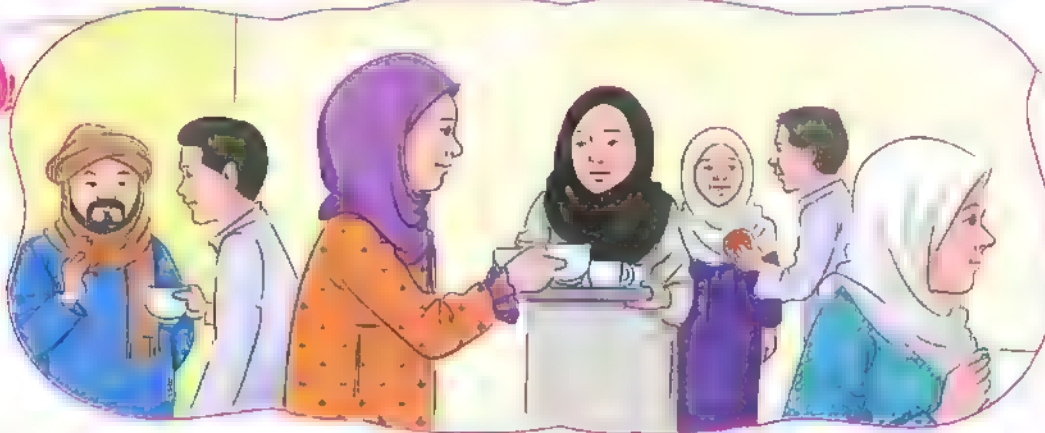
يقول طارق شقيق داليا، ولكن ماذا يمكننا أن نفعل؟ تقول داليا، 'الامر بسيط جدًا. دعونا نتصل بكل شخص في القرية على وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي نحن بحاجة لمساعدة قريتنا.'

1- looks sad يبدو حزينا	2- are not growing well لا تنمو بشكل جيد	3- problem مشكلة	4- irrigation ري
5- everyone الجميع	6- simple بسيط	7- call يتصل	8- social media مواقع التواصل الاجتماعي



Dalia's family gets water from the Nile⁽¹⁾. But the irrigation canal⁽²⁾ is not working. She tells⁽³⁾ everyone in the village about this problem on social media, then meets everyone in the main square⁽⁴⁾. A lot of villagers⁽⁵⁾ say they can help.

تحصل عائلة داليا على المياه من النيل. لكن قننة الري لا تعمل. تخبر داليا الجميع في البداية عن هذه المشكلة عبر وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي ثم تلتهم ، بالجميع في الساحة الرئيسية. يقول الكثير من اهل القرية إنهم يستطيعون المساعدة.

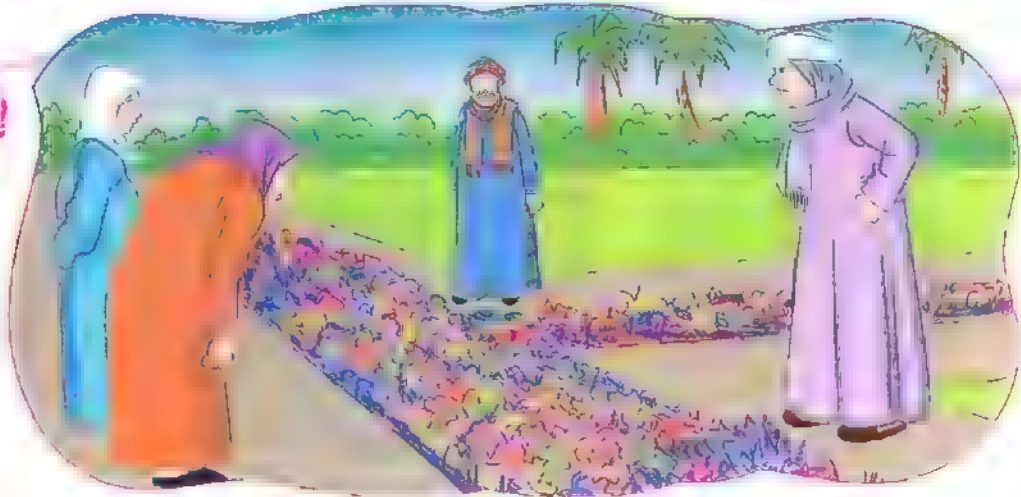


The next day everyone gets together⁽⁶⁾ in the center⁽⁷⁾ of the village. Some people come on foot⁽⁸⁾, and some by bike. Some people come by boat or by car from another village to help.

Everyone is very excited⁽⁹⁾ to help with the problem. They meet at Dalia's grandparents' house. Dalia's grandma gives them tea and cookies⁽¹⁰⁾.

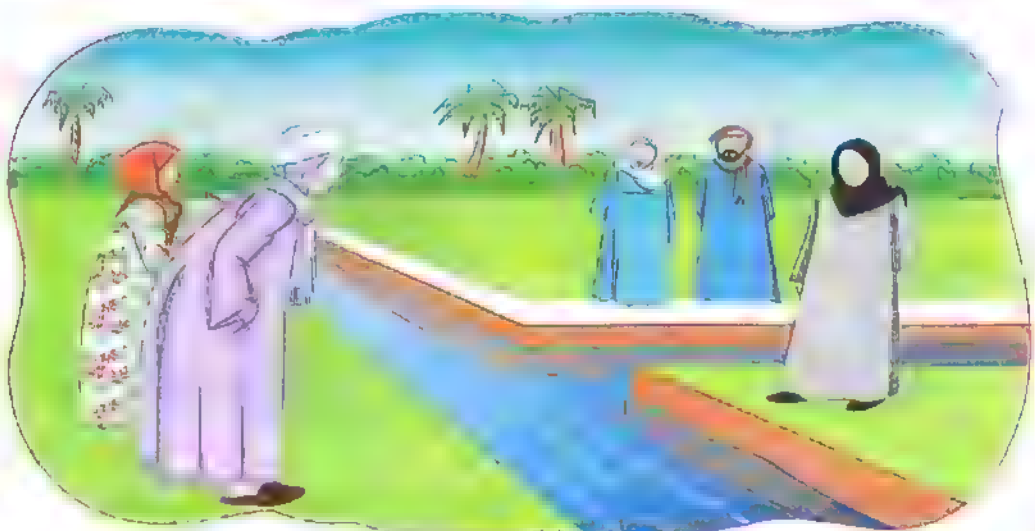
يجتمع الجميع في وسط قرية في اليوم التالي. يأتي بعض الناس سيراً على الأقدام، والبعض الآخر بالدراجة. بعض الناس يأتون بالقارب أو بالسيارة من قرية أخرى للمساعدة. الجميع متحمس جداً للمساعدة في حل المشكلة. يجتمعون في منزل أجداد داليا. تقدم جدة داليا لهم الشاي والبسكويت.

1- Nile النيل	2- irrigation canal قننة الري	3- tells يخبر	4- the main square الساحة الرئيسية
5- villagers اهل القرية	6- gets together يجتمع سوياً	7- center مركز/وسط	
8- on foot سيراً على الأقدام	9- excited متحمس	10- cookies بسكويت	



Dalia and her family go to see the problem. The irrigation canal that brings ⁽¹⁾ the water is blocked ⁽²⁾ with trash ⁽³⁾ – plastic bottles and ⁽⁴⁾ household things ⁽⁴⁾. There are also some plants in the water.

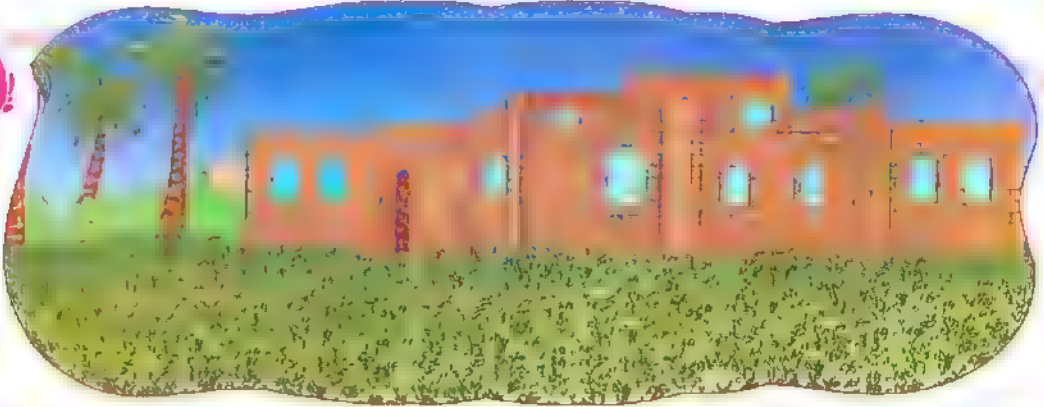
تداليا وأهلها يذهبون لمشاهدة المشكلة. القناة الري التي تجلب المياه مسدودة بالزبالة - زجاجات بلاستيكية وأشياء منزلية. هناك أيضا بعض النباتات في الماء.



Tarek says, "We need to start work and clean ⁽⁵⁾ the water." The water is not very deep ⁽⁶⁾ and they start to clear the trash. They fill ⁽⁷⁾ 20 trash bags ⁽⁸⁾ with the trash. Now the water isn't ⁽⁹⁾ polluted.

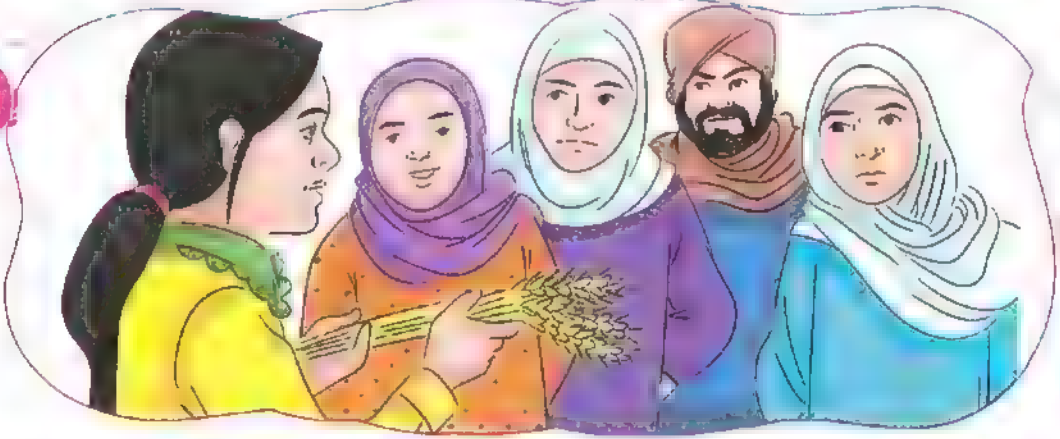
يقول طارق: "علينا أن نبدأ العمل وننظف المياه." المياه ليست عميقة جداً، ويبدأون في تنظيف الزبالة. يملأون 20 كيساً قمامة بالزبالة. الآن المياه ليست ملوثة.

1- brings	يحضّر	2- blocked	مسدود	3- trash	قمامة
4- household things	أشياء منزلية	5- clean	ينظف	6- deep	عميق
7- fill	يملأ	8- trash bags	أكياس قمامة	9- polluted	ملوث



The water comes back⁽¹⁾ to the village and the crops grow again⁽²⁾. Everyone is very happy. They can grow food on their land⁽³⁾ and they can sell⁽⁴⁾ their fruit and vegetables⁽⁵⁾ to buy other things. Their lives become easier⁽⁶⁾. But some of the crops are not very good.

تعود المياه الى القرية وتُعمى النباتات مرة اخرى. الجميع سعيداء جدا. يمكنهم زراعة الحبوب على اراضيهم ويمكنهم بيع الفواكه والخضراوات الخاصة بهم لشراء اشياء اخرى تصبح حياتهم يسهل. لكن بعض المحاصيل ليست جيدة.

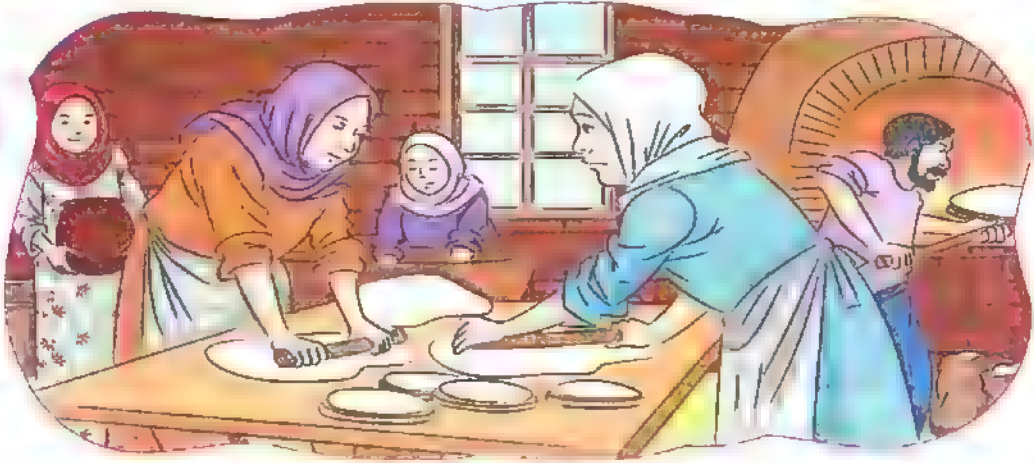


Dalia has a plan⁽⁷⁾. She thinks the villagers can produce⁽⁸⁾ more food. She says they should try⁽⁹⁾ wheat - she tells them about her research⁽¹⁰⁾. She says wheat grows very well in Egypt and is great for making delicious⁽¹¹⁾ bread and cakes. Some villagers like the idea⁽¹²⁾ - they start to grow wheat in some of their fields⁽¹³⁾.

لدى داليا خطة. تعتقد ان بإمكان اهل القرية إنتاج المزيد من الغذاء. تقول ان عليهم تجربة القمح - يخبرهم عن بحثها. تقول ان القمح ينمو جيدا في مصر بالإضافة الى انه رائع لصنع الخبز والحلويات. يحب بعض اهل القرية الفكرة - بدأوا في زراعة القمح في بعض حقولهم.

1- comes back يرجع	2- grow again ينمو مرة اخرى	3- land ارض	4- sell يبيع	5- fruit and vegetables فاكهة وخضراوات
6- easier اسهل	7- plan خطة	8- produce ينتج	9- try يجرب	10- research بحث
11- delicious لذيذ	12- idea فكرة	13- fields حقول		

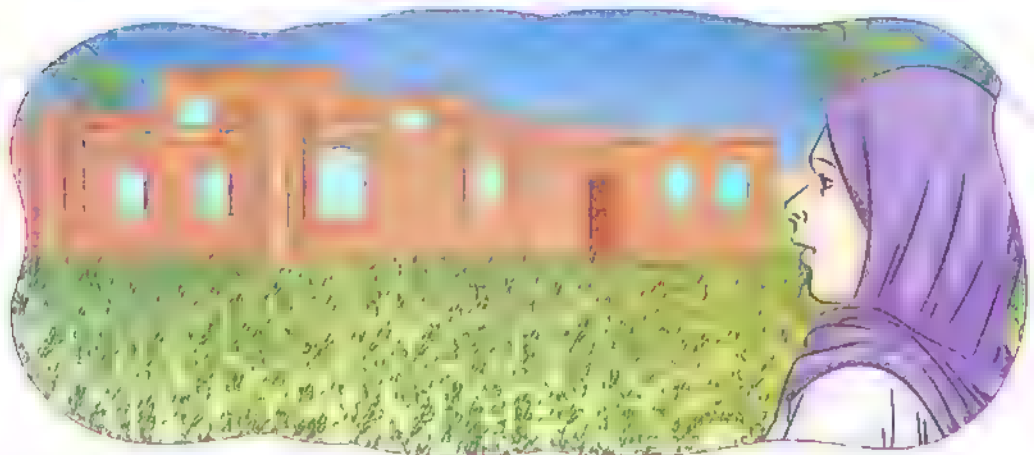
10



From the wheat they can make (1). From the flour they can make delicious Egyptian bread. Grandma can make more of her (2) cookies. The village (3) make bread and cookies to sell to other villages.

من القمح يمكنهم صنع (1). من الطحين يمكنهم صنع خبز مصري لذيذ. جدي يمكنها صنع المزيد من (2) الكعك. القرية (3) تصنع الخبز والكعك لبيعها في القرى الأخرى.

11



In a few years (4), the village (5) is (6) in the village. Dalia walks around (7) the village and sees the (8). She is very (9). When she grows up, she works with (10) to help other people with their crops.

في غضون بضع سنوات (4)، القرية (5) هي (6) في القرية. داليا تمشي حول (7) القرية وتُرى (8). إنها (9) جداً. عندما تكبر، تعمل مع (10) لمساعدة الآخرين في محاصيلهم.

1- to	دقيق	2- range	رائع	3- people	أهل القرية	4- during	خلال سنوات قليلة	5- all	كل شيء
6- better	افضل	7- walks around	يتجول	8- changes	تغيرات	9- proud	فخور	10- agriculture	زراعة

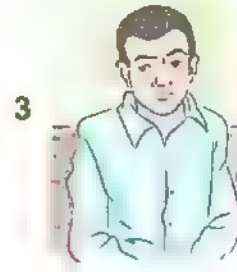
Lesson 2

Characters & Vocabulary

1 Look and write:

انظر واكتب:

Gameela - Dalia - Grandma - Tarek - Waleed



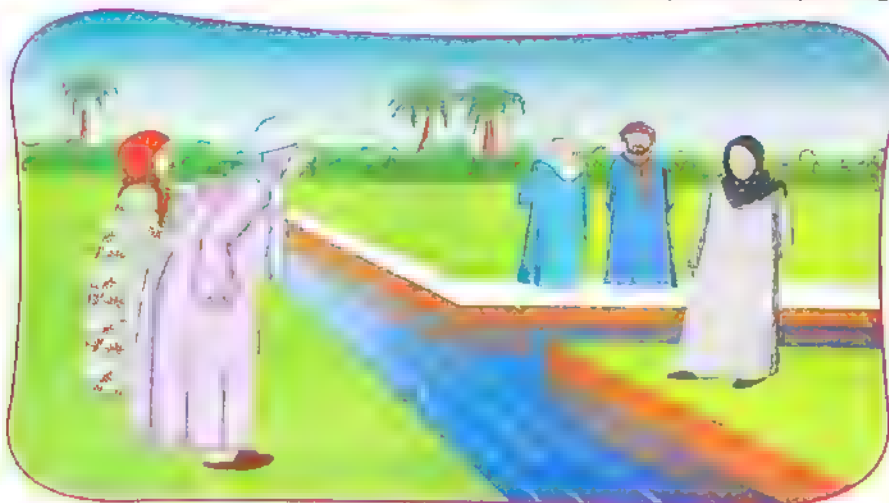
2 Read and write T (true) or F (false):

انظر واكتب صح أم خطأ:

1. Dalia is still at school. ()
2. Tarek is Dalia's cousin. ()
3. Waleed is Dalia's dad. ()
4. Dalia's grandma makes delicious cookies. ()
5. Tarek helps the village with a problem. ()
6. Dalia is a helpful girl. ()

3 Complete the crossword with the words in the sentences:

أكمل الكلمات المتقاطعة بكلمات من الجمل:



1. We use to make bread.

2. Dalia says the villagers should plant

3. Grandma makes cookies.

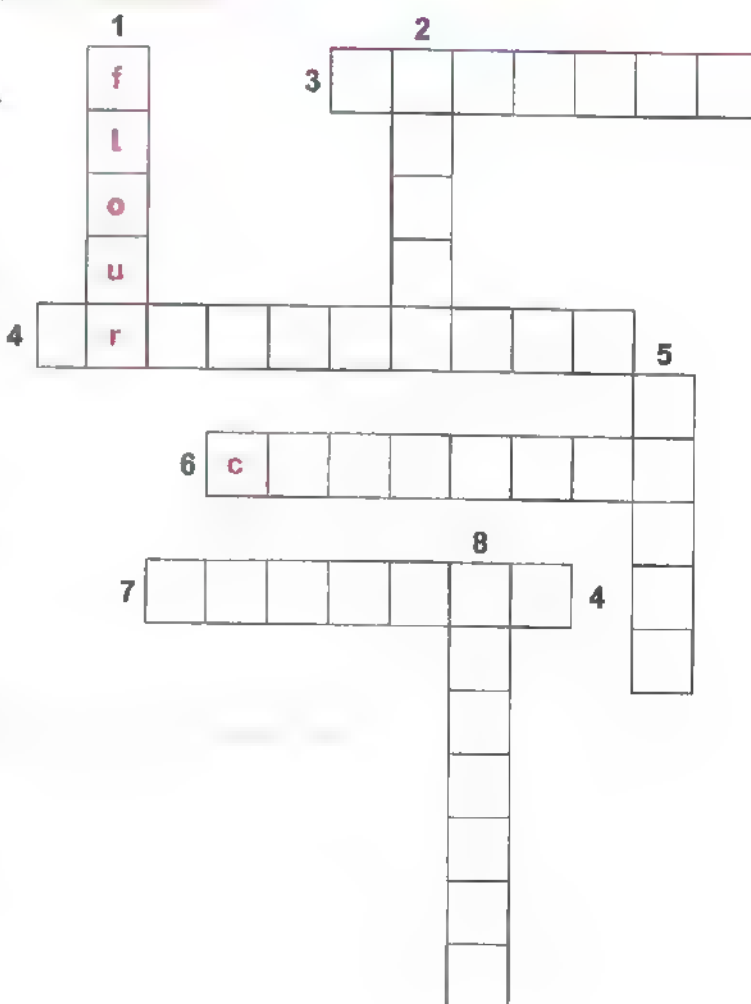
4. The canal in Dalia's village was blocked

5. with

6. Dalia contacted family and friends on her

7. Dalia and her family live in a

8. gives everyone tea and cookies.

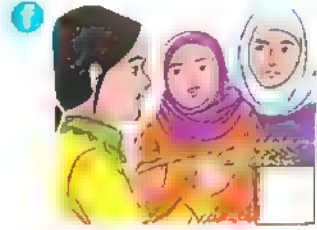


Lesson 3

Events in the story

1 Look and put in order:

انظر ورتب:



2 Read and match:

اقرأ وصل:

- A**
- 1 Dalia
 - 2 Gameela
 - 3 The villagers
 - 4 Tarek

- B**
- a. see Dalia's message on social media.
 - b. cleans the canal with the others.
 - c. talks about the problem with her husband.
 - d. does research on her computer.

3 Read and complete:

اقرأ وأكمل:

trash - irrigation - canal - household - plan - agriculture - awesome

1. The brings the water to the villages.
2. Mom went to the market to buy cups, plates, and other things.
3. Amir had a great for how to make his team win.

4. People drop into the river and it becomes polluted. The plants and animals die.
5. Mom's cake is ! It tastes so good!
6. Mr Fawzy likes to study all about plants and crops. He likes
7. Problems in water can cause problems.

4 Read and answer:

قرأ وأجب:

1. Why is Dalia an important person in the story? لماذا داليا شخصية هامة في القصة?
.....
2. Who do you think helps Dalia the most? Why? من تعتقد أنه يساعد داليا أكثر؟ ولماذا؟
.....
3. Do you know anyone like Dalia? Describe them below. هل تعرف أي شخص مثل داليا؟ صفهم بالأسفل.
.....

5 Dalia had a problem to solve. What was it? How did she solve it? Look and complete:

داليا لديها مشكلة لحلها. ما هي؟ كيف وجدت الحل؟ انظر واكمل:



1. What was the village's problem? ما مشكلة القرية؟
.....
2. What was Dalia's solution? ما هو الحل المقترح لداليا؟
.....
3. What was the process? ما خطوات حل المشكلة؟
.....



Objectives of Review 4

أهداف المراجعة

Lesson 1: Listening and speaking

- To revise the vocabulary and language from Units 10 - 12.

- يراجع التلاميذ المفردات والقواعد اللغوية الموجودة بالوحدات ١٠-١٢.

Lesson 2: Phonics and Assessment

1. To revise the key letter sounds from Units 10 - 12.

- يراجع التلاميذ الصوتيات من الوحدات ١٠-١٢.

2. To evaluate progress in Units 10 - 12.

- يتم تقييم مدى نجاح التلاميذ في استيعاب الوحدات من ١٠ إلى ١٢.

Lesson 4

Units 10 - 11 & 12

استمع إلى المفردات.



نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب

1 Listen and point:

استمع وأشر.

2 Look and write:

انظر للصورة واكتب.

Start →



1-



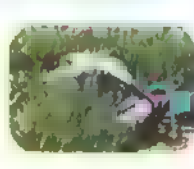
2-



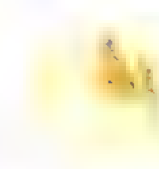
3-



4-



5-



6-



7-



8-



9-



10-



11-



12-



13-



14-



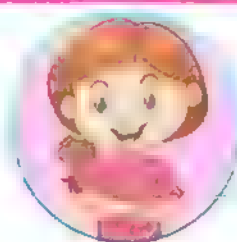
15-

↓ Finish

3 Play and say:

العب وقل.

What's number 12?



It's crops. What's number 15?



4 Complete the text with the words in the box:

أكمل النص بكلمات من الاطار:

logged in - choose - tagged - mom - should

Last week I wasn't very happy with my friend.

My friend ① tagged me in a photo and it showed

on my school media page. When I ② _____, I saw

the photo. I was buying a present for my ③ _____

for her birthday and it was a surprise!. I talked to my

other friend and he said, "You ④ _____ change your

settings so you can check photos you are tagged in!" and he showed me

how. Now I'm very happy because I can ⑤ _____ which photos appear on my page!



5 How can you keep safe online? Talk about the words in the box.

Then talk to your partner:

كيف نستطيع أن نبقى في أمان على الأنترنت؟ تكلم عن المعلومات في الإطار ثم تكلم مع زميلك.

strong password - strangers - be respectful

online bullying - talk to an adult

How do you
keep safe
online?



I have a very
strong password.
What about you?



Lesson 9

Units 10 - 11 & 12

1 Look and complete the sentences with the words in the box.

انظر واكمل الجمل بكلمات من الاطار:

animals - crowded - peaceful - boat - city - empty

My favorite transportation is by ① boat . When you are on the water, you can see the river ② and plants. It is also very ③ because you only hear the water. I like ships too, but I prefer smaller transportation on the water.

Buses are good too, but sometimes they get very ④ , particularly after school and work, when lots of people go home. It's better when they're ⑤ and you are on the bus with one or two people. You can see a lot of the ⑥ from the bus. But the problem is you stop all the time!

2 Think of your favorite form of transportation and write.

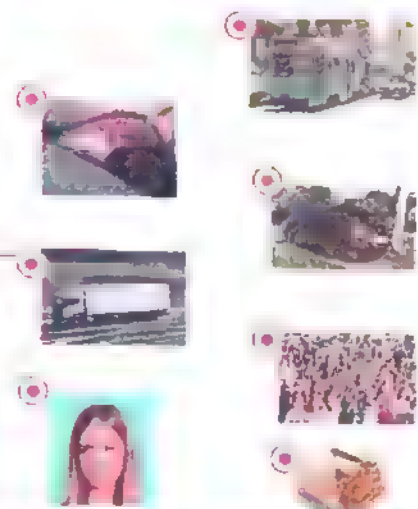
فكر في افضل وسيلة مواصلات بالنسبة لك واكتب عنها:

My favorite transportation is I like it because

3 Listen and write the words you hear. Write again.

استمع واكتب الكلمات التي تسمعها ثم صل:

① tr	healthy
② cr	ash
③ un	am
	ain
	uck
	owd
	happy



4 Complete the sentences with should or shouldn't.

اكمل الجمل باستخدام (should / shouldn't)

- I talk to someone online I don't know.
- I have a strong password.
- I tell an adult about a bully who is unkind to me.
- I be respectful online and I copy other people's ideas.

Test

on Units 10-12



1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب



1. Watching and playing computer games is

- ☐ a unhealthy ☐ b healthy ☐ c good ☐ d sad

2. Children spend a long time watching TV or playing on cell phones.

- ☐ a should ☐ b shouldn't ☐ c must ☐ d need

3. Children should do a lot.

- ☐ a sports ☐ b paper ☐ c TV ☐ d tablets

4. Watching TV or tablets is bad for children's

- ☐ a legs ☐ b arms ☐ c eyes ☐ d fingers

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. A chameleon can change its

- ☐ a time ☐ b color ☐ c eyes ☐ d subject

2. Social media has People you don't know can contact you.

- ☐ a coins ☐ b cans ☐ c cons ☐ d coats

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

parks - chemicals - waters - trees - breakfast

Uncle Adel is a gardener. He works at a lot of parks and gardens. He gets up early and have **1** Then, he goes to his work. He looks after gardens. He **2** plants and flowers. He plants more **3** All people like sitting and playing in the gardens and **4** which uncle Adel works at.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

My uncle lives in Luxor. I like to visit him. Last year, I traveled to Luxor from Cairo by train. I moved on a rail. The train is a safe transportation. I enjoyed traveling by train. There were a lot of people on the train. You can travel by train at the train station.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. I traveled to Luxor by train from

- ☐ a Alexandria ☐ b Cairo ☐ c Giza ☐ d Matrouh

2. When I travel by train, I move on a/an

- ☐ a water ☐ b rail ☐ c air ☐ d cloud

B. Answer the following questions:

3. Where can you travel by train?

4. When did you travel to Luxor?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب لصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

- We need to (**helps**) everyone
- We (**should to**) cycle to school.
- We can walk and not always go (**on**) car.
- You shouldn't (**used**) your phone late at night.

6 Punctuate the following: ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

is a train a good transportation

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

seat belt - helmet - look left and right

Listening Material

صوت الاستماع الواردة في الكتاب



Unit 7

Lesson (1)

The Nile is the longest river in the world. It has two branches in Egypt. The Nile is 6,670 kilometers long. The Nile is the home for different kinds of fish, birds and turtles.

Lessons (4 - 5)

My friend Adel remembered his first day of school. He was nervous. He put on his blue T-shirt. He liked staying at home with his family. He wanted to play with his toys.

Al Azhar Unit 7

Nada goes to the zoo every Friday. She lives in Cairo. She sees elephants, giraffes, lions, tigers and zebras. She loves the monkey. She thinks it's cute.

Test - Unit 7

The city mouse visited the country mouse in his hole in the ground. He gave the city mouse seeds. The country mouse visited the city mouse in the city.

The country mouse saw the smoke from the cars covered the sky and there was a lot of noise. The country mouse went back to his village.

Unit 8

Lesson (1)

Tarek likes chocolate very much. He eats four bars of chocolate every day. It's unhealthy. Chocolate gives Tarek a lot of sugar and fats. He also drinks cola.

Lessons (4 - 5)

Most people all over the world celebrate Christmas. They go outside in the streets to play, sing and meet each other. Some people go to the shops to buy Christmas trees. These trees are always green. People decorate the trees with lights, colored balls and stars. They think these trees represent new life.

Al Azhar Unit 8

We celebrated Eid Al-Fitr after Ramadan. Many Muslims eat kakh to celebrate in Eid. People go to the mosque and spend time with their families.

Test - Unit 8

My grandma is ninety years old. All my family celebrated her birthday last week. There was lots of food. All the family had dinner together. After dinner, we had dessert. We ate delicious cakes.

Unit 9

Lesson (1)

We play when we get together with our friends. We like Hide and seek. It's an exciting game. It's traditional, too. Most children around the world like to play games.

Lesson (3)

Egypt is a big country. It's famous for its history. The Egyptians are helpful and hospitable, so we should be proud of our country, Egypt. About 90% of Egypt is desert. It even snows in the Sinai region.

Al Azhar Unit 10

We went to the zoo last Friday. We went there by car. We saw many animals. We went to the zoo in the morning.

Test - Unit 9

I saw a kite festival last week. The festival was in the garden. The kites had different shapes. It was fun.

Review 8

Test on Units (7 - 8 - 9)

Last year we had a party for International Children's Book Day. It was fun. We dressed like our favorite book characters. My favorite story was the Very Hungry Caterpillar. So, I brought food connected to my favorite story. I made a cake in the shape of a caterpillar.

Unit 10

Lesson (1)

When I need to do more research, I logged into the library website and I created a password to get information. I should be respectful and don't copy information. I should find new ideas and write my own words.

Lesson (3)

Emad is my neighbor. Emad loves playing computer games. He doesn't do his homework. He doesn't go outside. Emad doesn't know what to do. He should stop playing computer games.

Lesson (4)

Spending a lot of time on TV is unhealthy. We should watch TV for a short time. Watching TV has pros and cons. But children should play games outside.

Al Azhar Unit 10

Ashraf is in primary four. He is at home.
He does his homework about chameleons.
He does his homework in the afternoon.

Test - Unit 10

Yesterday my teacher asked the class to do research about animals in the desert. My friend Samy and I logged into the library website to get information. We found some nice pictures and wrote our own words.

Unit 11

Lesson 1

2- Complete the sentences with the words from Exercise 1. Then listen and check (page 152).

1. When I travel by **plane**, I go through the air.
2. When I travel by **boat** and **ship**, I am on the water.
3. When I travel by **taxi** and **car**, I am on the road.
4. I travel by **bus** around the city.
5. When I travel to Luxor from Cairo by **train**, I move on a rail under the vehicle.

Lesson 1

We live in Cairo. It's a big city. There are lots of different means of transportation in my city. When I travel to Alexandria, I

catch the train from a station. When I go to the market with my mother, I take a taxi. I go to school by bus.

Lesson 3

Cities have many cars. Cars make air pollution. They are dangerous for the environment. Air pollution is very dangerous for us. When we breathe the polluted air, we cough and feel sick.

Lesson 4

Seleem is a healthy boy. He walks to school every day. When he buys things, he goes to the shops by bike. He plants trees in the garden to breathe clean air. We need all the children learn to be healthy like Seleem.

Al Azhar Unit 11

My brother Amr gets up early to go to his school. He goes to school by bike. In the morning the roads are busy.

Test - Unit 11

My favorite transportation is going by boat. I like watching the Nile, plants and tall buildings. When you travel on a boat, you are on water. There's no pollution on the water. It's a clean transportation.

Review

2- Listen and point (page 198).

- | | |
|----------------|------------|
| 1. chameleon | 2. bus |
| 3. crosswalk | 4. message |
| 5. irrigation | 6. wheat |
| 7. train | 8. chat |
| 9. wheat flour | 10. ship |
| 11. log into | 12. crops |
| 13. password | 14. plane |
| 15. corn | |

Test on Units (10 - 11 - 12)

Watching and playing computer games is unhealthy for children. Children shouldn't spend a long time watching TV or tablets. It's also bad for children's eyes. Children should do sports a lot.

Notes

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

PARENTS' GUIDE

CONNECT

ملحق تسميع المفردات
والواجب المنزلي

PRIMARY FOUR
SECOND TERM
2025



4th

Lesson 1



Vocabulary

مبنى	باطن الأرض
نهر	القمر
جبل	زواحف
واحة	غابة
قرية	صحراء
نهر النيل	مدينة
تمساح النيل	كوكب
فرع	موطن
	في العالم

Conjugation of verbs

Present	Past	Present	Past
يعيش		يختار	
يسافر		يقرر	
يخمن		يعرف	

Lesson 2



Vocabulary

شارع	عشب
لعبة	عربة نقل
معدن	يملين
يسار	متحمس
زائر	فضولي
اتسامة	هاديء
طريق	مساحة / فضاء

Conjugation of verbs

Present	Past	Present	Past
يعبر		يدفن	
يكبر		يستخرج	
يحفر		يتسائل	

Activities

Lessons 1&2



1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: احتر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. Which of these is the Nile?

- ☐ a buildings ☐ b rivers ☐ c mountains ☐ d deserts

2. The Nile is the river in the world.

(2024)

- ☐ a lowest ☐ b smallest ☐ c longest ☐ d highest

3. The Nile is for different kinds of animals.

- ☐ a home ☐ b oasis ☐ c village ☐ d forest

4. There were a lot of in our party.

(2024)

- ☐ a plants ☐ b visitors ☐ c branches ☐ d reptiles

5. I was very to look inside the box.

- ☐ a sick ☐ b new ☐ c long ☐ d curious

6. We were in the village when grandma up.

(2023)

- ☐ a played ☐ b grew ☐ c said ☐ d decided

7. Grandpa had a big smile on his

- ☐ a face ☐ b nose ☐ c hand ☐ d ears



Dictation & Exercises

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار: (القبور - د. ه. اطمينا (2024)

different - high - long - branches - longest

The Nile is very famous in Egypt. It's the ① river in the world. It has two ② It's 6,670 kilometers ③ It's home for ④ kinds of fish and birds.

3 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. There (are) no cars in the past.
2. Now, grandpa (was) very old.
3. Let's (looked) for the box.
4. It (is) very quiet when I lived in a village.
5. How did Grandpa (felt) when he saw his old street?
6. It was very quiet when I (live) in this village.
7. How (much) branches does the Nile have?
8. I (am) excited when I saw my old friend.
9. The River Nile has two (branch) in Egypt. (لناهره - د. ه. المطيرة (2024)
10. Grandpa looked left and right and (crosses) the street. (أسبوط - إدارة الجنوب (2024)

4 Punctuate the following: ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

how long is the Nile



Lesson 3



Vocabulary

جحر / حفرة	أنوار ساطعة
مسرور	حياة
متحمس	مرعوب
فئران	مثبر
ناصية	ناصية (الشارع)
درس اخلاقي	دخان / عوادم
مدينة	القرية
رائحة	بذرة
	مبنى

Conjugation of verbs

Present	Past	Present	Past
يزور		ينادي	
يتوقف		يحمل	
يغطي		يبقى	
تمطر		يحضر	

Lesson 4



Vocabulary

فصل (دراسي)	متوتر
لعبة	حقيقية الظهر
طيب / عطوف	يرتدى
بوابة	بنطلون

Dictation & Exercises

Conjugation of verbs

Present	Past	Present	Past
يأتي		يعرف	
يلحق		يتذكر	
يجري		يرتدى	
يتعلم		يلبس	
يسأل		يدخل	

Lesson 5



Vocabulary

مرجع	جار
مركز تسوق	حي
لعبة	بنزين
مبنى	حديث
ضوضاء	ملئ
أنظف	سبب
	تاريخ

Activities

Lessons 3,4&5



اختر الإجابة الصحيحة: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. I put a blue T-shirt.

☐ a in

☐ b on

☐ c for

☐ d at

2. Do you your first day of school?

☐ a call

☐ b carry

☐ c remember

☐ d wear

3. The city is full of lights.

☐ a dirty

☐ b bright

☐ c sad

☐ d noisy



4. In the city, the smoke the sky.

- ☐ a rained ☐ b covered ☐ c stopped ☐ d prepared

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

العزسة - إدارة زمني (2024)

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

staying - backpack - fun - nervous - gate

My brother Yasser remembered his first day of school. He was very ① He liked ② at home. He wanted to play. At the school ③ he cried, but the teacher was kind. He studied math and played games. It was ④

3 Read the text and answer the questions:

القليوبية - إدارة بلها (2024)

اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

In the past, my town was quiet. Our neighbors were very kind. The town had a shopping area, but it was very old. All the cars were gas cars. They were very noisy. There were a lot of trees. The life was good. Now the town is very noisy. There are many people. There are a lot of buildings. There aren't many trees.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The town was in the past.

- ☐ a noisy ☐ b exciting ☐ c quiet ☐ d nervous

2. All the cars were cars

- ☐ a gas ☐ b oil ☐ c steam ☐ d electrical

B. Answer the following questions:

3. How was life in the past?

4. Are there a lot of buildings in the town now?

4 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للاتي:

what did younis wear



Lesson 1



Vocabulary

شريحة بيتزا	علبة بسكويت
كسرة خبز	قالب شيكولاته
علبة عصير من الكرتون	زجاجة مياه
زجاجة لبن	قطعة جبن
علبة لبن من الكرتون	قطعة صابون
	كيس حلوى

Conjugation of verbs

Present	Past	Present	Past
يحدث		ياكل	
يشرب		يذهب	

Lesson 2



Vocabulary

فظيع / سيء جدًا	اخطبوط
طعام التحلية	فيديو
زيادى مثلج	صحي
دمياط	وجبة

فيلم	مبتل
قصيدة	رحلة
يمرض	عطلة نهاية الأسبوع
اختبار	قنديل البحر
	ملح

Conjugation of verbs

Present	Past	Present	Past
يستخدم		تمطر	
يقطع		يستمتع بـ	
يتذكر		يرمي	
يطير		يكتب	
يسبح		يعطي	
يصطاد		ينسى	

Activities Lessons 1&2



1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. I want a slice of

- ☐ a soap ☐ b milk ☐ c cola ☐ d pizza

2. Do you need a of eggs?

- ☐ a bit ☐ b carton ☐ c bar ☐ d bottle

3. Hani tired yesterday.

- ☐ a felt ☐ b saw ☐ c went ☐ d made

4. Grandpa an octopus.

- ☐ a swam ☐ b caught ☐ c gave ☐ d flew



Dictation & Exercises

5. You look a bit green means you are

المقصود - إشارته شمس الخوف (2024)

a excited

b happy

c wet

d sick

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

bottles - bit - candy - bars - medicine

We had a birthday party yesterday. There was too much food on the table. There were three ❶ of chocolate and two ❷ of juice. I was thirsty so, I drank two bottles of juice. I looked a ❸ green. I went to the doctor and he gave me ❹

العربية - دة سري طباط (2023)

3 Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

Last summer, I went to a trip to Alexandria. I went with my family by train. We had a big picnic. We ate our meal and had a healthy dessert. We had our camera, so we took lots of photos on the beach. We sang songs and swam on the beach. At the end of the trip, we felt happy. We will remember this day and we will go again next October.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. We took lots of with our camera.

a pictures

b songs

c meals

d photos

2. We will go again next

a winter

b summer

c fall

d spring

B. Answer the following questions:

3. How did we feel at the end of the trip?

4. Where did we take photos?

4 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. I felt tired and (**go**) to bed.

2. The rain was (**to**) heavy.

3. We (**catch**) some fish yesterday.

المنوط - أدرة مهنوت (2023)

4. We (**swim**) at the beach last year.

5. Did you (**saw**) your old photos?

النك الأهم - إدارة شفايا (2024)

6. They (**have**) swimming test last week.

Lesson 3



Vocabulary

عيد

مختلف

عيد الفطر

اسلامي

مسلم/ اسلامي

شهر شوال

شهر رمضان

كحك

يصوم

لذيذ (شهية)

أثناء

مكسرات

النهار

عسل

الغروب

مخبز

شم النسيم

احتفال

عيد الفصح

عيد مبارك

شهر

مسجد

Conjugation of verbs

Present	Past	Present	Past
يحتفل		يعني	
يصوم		يقضي	
يسمي		يرتدي	
يساعد		يشترى	

Lesson 4



Vocabulary

نزهة خلوية	يستمتع بوقته
حفل خاص	ضخم
الجدة الكبرى	عيد ميلاد سعيد
بعد الظهر	يلعب ألعاب

Conjugation of Verbs

Present	Past	Present	Past
يرمي		يشرب	
يجتمع مغا		يغنى	

Lesson 5



Vocabulary

شجرة الكريسماس	حياة جديدة
يمثل	كرات ملونة
فانوس	كحك
	يزين

Activities

Lessons 3-4&5



1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. are delicious cookies.

☐ a Kahk

☐ b Lanterns

☐ c Lights

☐ d Nuts

2. We Eid Al-Fitr in Egypt.

☐ a meet

☐ b celebrate

☐ c call

☐ d represent

الجيرة - إدرة الهدرشين (2024)

Dictation & Exercises

3. Sham El-Nessim is Egypt's oldest

القنسية - داره نسيم الشاطر (2023)

- a** season **b** family **c** place **d** festival

4. Egyptians like to wear special during the festival.

- a** festivals **b** clothes **c** buildings **d** lanterns

5. Two years ago, we a very special party.

- a** fasted **b** had **c** wore **d** threw

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

الإسماعيلية - إدارة شصاصين (2023)

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

mosque - celebration - bakery - delicious - kahk

We celebrate Eid Al-Fitr after Ramadan. We make ❶ We can put nuts, sugar and honey in them. Some people buy them from the ❷ People say "Eid Mubarak" to their friends. People go to the ❸ and spend time with their families. They eat ❹ food, too.

3 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. What did they (**ate**) at the party?

الصبا - إدارة ملوكي (2024)

2. The Christmas trees (**be**) green.

3. It (**is**) a special day yesterday.

4. In Eid people like to (**wearing**) special clothes.

5. We (**have**) a huge picnic yesterday.

ابخرية - إدارة رقتي (2024)

6. Ramadan is a time to (**helps**) each other.

7. How (**did**) people celebrate Sham El-Nessim every year?

4 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للاتي:

1- who was at the party

2- my great-grandma celebrated her birthday



March Test (1)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكراسة



1. Grandpa lived in a

☐ a town

☐ b city

☐ c village

☐ d country

2. There weren't many in the past.

☐ a cars

☐ b animals

☐ c birds

☐ d plants

3. The village was quiet, but now it is

☐ a big

☐ b noisy

☐ c loud

☐ d young

4. Grandpa liked playing with his

☐ a plants

☐ b trucks

☐ c cars

☐ d friends

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. We Sham El-Nessem in spring.

☐ a eat

☐ b read

☐ c move

☐ d celebrate

2. Ahmed feels sick. He looks a bit

☐ a black

☐ b green

☐ c white

☐ d yellow

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

grow - longest - eat - south - drinking

The River Nile is the most important river in the world. It's the ① river in the world and it comes from the ② to the north. It is the main source of ③ water, and it is used to ④ crops.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

Eid Al-Fitr is a festival celebrated by Muslims. It starts after Ramadan month for three days and it's the feast when Muslims start to break their fasting during Ramadan month. In the early morning, Muslims start praying Eid prayers, then they celebrate by wearing new clothes, eating sweets and giving kids some gifts and money to make them happy.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Eid Al-Fitr starts Ramadan.
 a at b after c in d before
- Muslims start praying Eid prayers in the early.....
 a morning b evening c night d afternoon

B. Answer the following questions:

- How do Muslims celebrate Eid Al-Fitr?

- What did Muslims give the kids to make them happy?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

- (Do) you go to the park last week?
- What (does) she do yesterday?
- There (is) two mice ran around the corner.
- My parents (move) to this town when they were young.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

what do people do during festivals

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

My first day of school

Guiding words:

nervous - put on - friends

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....



March Test (2)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نحن الاستماع اجهر الكراسه



1. Last we went to Damietta.

☐ a weekend

☐ b year

☐ c day

☐ d month

2. Grandpa and grandma live the sea.

☐ a under

☐ b in

☐ c on

☐ d by

3. We in the water.

☐ a read

☐ b swam

☐ c wrote

☐ d slept

4. Grandpa caught a big

☐ a dog

☐ b shark

☐ c fish

☐ d bird

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. To means not to eat and drink until sunset.

☐ a celebrate

☐ b fast

☐ c play

☐ d read

2. You can a train at eight.

☐ a carry

☐ b catch

☐ c come

☐ d chase

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

felt - soon - dessert - caught - left

Last summer, I went to Damietta with my family to see my uncle and aunt. They live by the sea. We went to the beach and ① a fish. My aunt cooked the fish. We ate the meal and had healthy ② We ③ happy and we will go again ④

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ لقطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

Laila went to her friend Mona's birthday party last Sunday. There was a big table with all kinds of foods and drinks. There were many desserts and sweets. Laila ate three slices of chocolate cake and a glass of orange juice. She drank a can of cola, too.

Then, she went home by taxi at nine o'clock. She didn't feel well. She looked a bit green because she ate too much food.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Laila drank a can of
 a juice b cola c milk d water
- Mona's was last Sunday.
 a birthday party b wedding c dinner d trip

B. Answer the following questions:

- Summarize the first paragraph into two sentences.
- Why did Laila look a bit green?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

افرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

- Why don't you..... (**traveling**) with me?
- Our town had a shopping area, but it (**is**) very old.
- What do people (**eats**) during Sham El-Nessim?
- I (**don't**) live in the city when I was young.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

what s your favorite memory?

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

Celebrations in Egypt

Guiding questions

- What are the celebrations in Egypt?
- How do people celebrate these festivals?
- What do people eat?



What makes us special

Lesson 1



Vocabulary

يعطي هدايا	لعبة الغميصة (الاستغماية)
يغلف	باحث
يفتح / يغلف هدايا	لعبة الكرسي الموسيقية
لعبة شد الحبل	لاعب
فائز	مشهور / محبوب
خارج	العاب الحفلات
يستعد	قديم / تقليدي

Conjugation of verbs

Present	Past	Present	Past
يحتفل		يجتمع	
يغطي		يمسك	
يمسك		يختبئ	
يعد		يعطي	
ينظم / يشارك		ينتزع	



Lesson 2



Vocabulary

هواء	مهرجان الترشق بالطماطم
كارت / بطاقة	مهرجان الطائرات الورقية
تنين	مهرجان العام الصيني الجديد
فوضى	مهرجان دحرجة الجبنة
خط	رياح
ملابس	سباق
	شارك في

Conjugation of verbs

Present	Past	Present	Past
يضحك		يضرب	
يتمنى		يرمي	
يسأل		يشعر	
يسقط		يدفع للامام	
يطير		يجر/ يسحب	

Activities

Lessons 1&2



1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. Players run the chairs in musical chairs.

- ☐ a under ☐ b on ☐ c around ☐ d for

2. a small present and cover it in lots of paper.

- ☐ a Call ☐ b Play ☐ c Celebrate ☐ d Wrap

3. Is it easy to a kite in the sky?

- ☐ a fly ☐ b wear ☐ c tell ☐ d cover

المواد الجديدة إدارة الشارقة (2024)

Dictation & Exercises

4. In , we need a wide place.

a Musical chairs **b** Pass the parcel **c** Hide and seek **d** computer games

5. In Musical chairs, the players without the chair is

a behind **b** out **c** next **d** inside

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

traditional - unwarp - together - wedding - celebrate

كفر الشيخ - إدارة مصر (2024)

We all like playing games. People get ❶ with their family and friends to ❷ something like a birthday or a ❸ , the children often play games. There are many ❹ games people play around the world, like pass the parcel, musical chairs and hide and seek.

3 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. (Doesn't) run outside now.

2. How many (kite) can you see?

3. How do you (plays) musical chairs?

4. Let's (sat) down and open the present.

إسماعيلية - إدارة الشرطة شرق (2024)

5. (Putting) out some chairs to play games.

6. Don't (covered) the present, please.

7. The music stops and everyone (sitting) down.

8. In this game, the last one (be) the winner.

4 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للاتي:

the world is a big, beautiful place



Lesson 3



Vocabulary

فخور	دقيق السميد
رائع	مضيف / مُرحب
طعام حلو	منطقة سيناء
يقدم طعام	مؤلف
المواطنة	رياضة الكاراتيه
مشهور	ثقافة ثرية
فول	زيت الزيتون
الطبيعة	تاريخ
فول مدمس	ثوب
مدهش	أفلام
ودود	مصريون
شراب	مالح

Continuation of Vocab

Present	Past	Present	Past
يصف		يكمل / يواصل	
يصلح		يعرف	

Lesson 4



Vocabulary

حفل عيد ميلاد	معلومات
مفقود	دعوة
بحوار	عنوان
	من فضلك رد



Dictation & Exercises

Conjugation of verbs

Present	Past	Present	Past
يُحَضِّر		يَأْتِي	
يَدْعُو		يَأْمَلُ	
يَتَذَكَّرُ		يُرْتَدِّي	

Activities Lessons 3&4



1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. Egypt is of young people.

- ☐ a pleased ☐ b painful ☐ c full ☐ d salty

2. Write your phone on the invitation.

الشخص - دارة إلكترونية (2024)

- ☐ a letter ☐ b number ☐ c visitor ☐ d author

3. makes us special?

- ☐ a Where ☐ b What ☐ c How ☐ d When

4. The are people who wrote stories and movies.

الطبعة - ادرة جوان (2024)

- ☐ a teachers ☐ b doctors ☐ c authors ☐ d players

5. These mechanic's tools are very for fixing our pipes.

- ☐ a painful ☐ b useful ☐ c proud ☐ d careful

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

hospitable - visitors - other - lands - full

More than of half of Egyptians are under the age of 30. Egyptians are ① of energy. They are helpful to each ② They are very friendly to ③ and guests. They are very ④ people and they are wonderful, too.



3 Read the text and answer the questions:

المصرية - اختر الإجابة الصحيحة (2023)

اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

A country like Egypt is famous for its history. Our food is wonderful. Maybe the most famous is Ful Medames, beans cooked very slowly. It's served with lots of olive oil and garlic. There's also basbousa; a thin, sweet semolina cake with syrup. Nature in Egypt is fantastic. It's green and beautiful near the Nile. There are mountains in the south and east. We should be proud of our beautiful country.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The most famous Egyptian food is

- a** cake **b** pizza **c** Ful Medames **d** chicken

2. There are in the south and east.

- a** mountains **b** deserts **c** rivers **d** buildings

B. Answer the following questions:

3. How is nature in Egypt?

4. What is basbousa?

4 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. She has a (**color**) dress.

2. My friend is very (**help**).

3. This city has (**wonder**) places.

اسودد - داو ونقوط (2024)

4. Let's (**playing**) games on my birthday.

5. Can you (**comes**) to my birthday party?

5 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للاتي:

we should be proud of our beautiful country



Lesson



Vocabulary

حرباء	يعمل بحث
رسالة	يحددش / دردشة
عرض تقديمي	هاتف محمول
محترم	يسجل دخول (الموقع)
موقع على الانترنت	ينسخ
معلومات	كمبيوتر لوحى
شيق	خطة

Conjugation of verbs

Present	Past	Present	Past
ينشئ		يتذكر	
يغير		يحددش	
يسجل دخول		يحصل على	



Lesson



Vocabulary

يشارك أفكار	يكون صداقات
عيوب	يحفظ سرى
مميزات	شخصي
جهاز	رقم الهاتف
شخص بالغ	كلمة مرور قوية
مركز رياضي	مشكلة
فظيع	مبدع

Conjugation of verbs

Present	Past	Present	Past
يشارك		ياخذ / يلتقط	
يتكلم		يتعلم	
يقبل		يغلق	
يتنمر		يجد	

Activities

Lessons 1&2



1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. Social media has pros and

العربية - إدارة سملود (2024)

- ☐ a reasons ☐ b verbs ☐ c cons ☐ d prizes

2. You should have a very strong to stay safe online.

- ☐ a moon ☐ b kahk ☐ c pizza ☐ d password

3. can change their colors.

- ☐ a Camels ☐ b Chameleons ☐ c Rats ☐ d Cats



Dictation & Exercises

4. Did you do your on your tablet?

- a** color **b** dress **c** research **d** library

5. You should your personal information secret.

- a** bully **b** visit **c** share **d** keep

6. I should be and don't copy information online.

- a** tired **b** sad **c** respectful **d** thirsty

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

bully - person - personal - number - tell

معلومة ٠ ٠ ٠ ٠ ٠ (2023)

To stay safe online, you should keep your password secret. You should keep your

① information secret. You shouldn't ② everyone your phone

③ You shouldn't ④ anyone.

3 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. Who is Hoda (**talks**) to?

2. Don't (**copied**) information.

3. You should remember to be (**respect**) online. الجيزة - إدارة العياد (2024)

4. We should (**using**) a strong password.

5. You (**shouldn't to**) give anyone your password.

6. Are you (**make**) a presentation about chameleons?

4 Punctuate the following: ضع علامات الترقيم للاتى:

i have a problem with bullying in class



Lesson 3



Vocabulary

نصيحة	متعة
جار	ملل
الن	مطعم
العب الكمبيوتر	شقة
صحي	غير صحي
بالخارج	رائع
شيق	سئ

Conjugation of verbs

Present	Past	Present	Past
يقرر		يجيب	
يسأل		يقابل	
يشعر		يجد	

Lesson 4



Vocabulary

سبب	شاشة
يكون صداقات	جائزة
يحل مشكلات	فريق
يجري مقابلة مع مدرس	يعمل ملصقات
ساعة	يبحث عن
رياضة	مضرب
عيوب / سلبيات	حياة
	مميزات



Conjugation of verbs

Present	Past	Present	Past
يبحث عن		يستمتع	
يقضى		يكتشف	
يفكر		يؤمن / يعتقد	
		يحل	

A

Activities

Lessons 3 & 4



1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. You should stop playing..... games.

- a** computer **b** homework **c** healthy **d** time

2. Children can many hours on their computers.

- a** make **b** believe **c** spend **d** decide

3. Noha met her Mona at the restaurant.

الإسماعيلية - درة القصبين (2023)

- a** son **b** neighbor **c** idea **d** fun

4. Computer games are for children.

- a** bad **b** tired **c** stupid **d** scared

5. I use my to do my homework online.

- a** notebook **b** pen **c** book **d** tablet

6. Computer games help us..... problems.

الدقهلية - إدارة مبيت عمر (2024)

- a** solve **b** make **c** invite **d** say



2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

outside - should - bad - shouldn't - do

Children can spend many hours on their computers, tablets and cell phones. They **1** play too much computer games. This is **2** for them. They look at the screen and they can't **3** their homework or go **4** to play sports.

3 Read the text and answer the questions:

البدر الأحمر - إدارة الفرقة (2024)

اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

Many people say that computer games are bad for children. Children spend many hours on their computers and tablets. They look at the screen and they don't go outside or do their homework. Parents say this is not healthy for children.

But, on the other hand, there are some reasons why computer games are good for children. In some games, children need to solve problems. Some computer games need teams, so children make friends and play with their family.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The word in the text means your father and mother.

- a** problems **b** parents **c** reasons **d** tablets

2. Computers games are sometimes

- a** cold **b** hot **c** good **d** angry

B. Answer the following questions:

3. Summarize the first paragraph in one sentence.
4. How can children make friends in computer games?

4 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للاتي:

social media has pros and cons



April Test (1)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع: خطر الكراهة



- I had some homework
☐ a today ☐ b yesterday ☐ c tomorrow ☐ d last week
- The homework was about
☐ a lions ☐ b elephants ☐ c monkeys ☐ d chameleons
- I created a/an to log into the library website.
☐ a research ☐ b password ☐ c email ☐ d search
- Our teacher our presentation.
☐ a threw ☐ b took ☐ c loved ☐ d forgot

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

- Ferial Abdelaziz is a karate
☐ a friend ☐ b player ☐ c author ☐ d neighbor
- I hurt my arm so it's very
☐ a careful ☐ b useful ☐ c painful ☐ d helpful

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

personal - bully - homework - games - night

شبكة ادوات الحاسب (2023)

When I am online, I am very careful. I should keep my ① information secret. I can play ② I can find information for my ③ I should turn my phone off at ④

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

"Social media" is when we use computers and other devices to share idea, thoughts and information and have fun. There are some **pros** of social media, you can talk to friends and family. You can find information for your homework. On the other hand there are some cons of social media. People can tag you in photos when you don't want them to. People can take your personal information. Some people can bully you.



A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- The general idea of the text is about
☐ a computers ☐ b information ☐ c social media ☐ d games
- The word "**pros**" means
☐ a bad ☐ b good ☐ c sad ☐ d loud

B. Answer the following questions:

3. What is the social media?

4. What are the cons of social media?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

- You (**should**) eat in the classroom.
- Don't (**copying**) information with others.
- This dress has different (**colorful**).
- It's (**healthy**) to watch TV for many hours.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

what are the pros of social media

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

Wide word bank

Guiding words

wide place - the seeker - winner

April Test (2)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نحن الاستماع آخر الكراسة



1. Social media is very now.

- ☐ a useful ☐ b long ☐ c painful ☐ d short

2. Social media has some

- ☐ a pros ☐ b coins ☐ c cons ☐ d pounds

3. You can find for your homework.

- ☐ a books ☐ b projects ☐ c e-mails ☐ d information

4. You can to your friends and family on social media.

- ☐ a talk ☐ b take ☐ c make ☐ d watch

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. You should to be friends only with people you know.

- ☐ a accept ☐ b message ☐ c bully ☐ d make

2. Egypt is for its history.

- ☐ a famous ☐ b bored ☐ c bad ☐ d painful

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

امرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

sent - sorry - problem - spoke - felt

My friend Yasser started a new school. He had a ❶ with online bullying. There was a boy in his class called Amr. He ❷ a message to Yasser. Yasser showed it to his teacher. The teacher ❸ to Amr's parents. Amr was very ❹ and he never bullied anyone after that.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

Yesterday, we had a picnic in the park. We went to celebrate our friend Nader's birthday. We played hide and seek game. Nader was the seeker and we were the players. He closed his eyes and counted to ten. We hide and Nader tried to find us. Nader found Mona and she became the next seeker. Ali was the **winner** because he was the last one left. We enjoyed the picnic so much.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- In the hide and seek game there are some and one seeker.
☐ a animals ☐ b players ☐ c winners ☐ d games
- The opposite of the underlined word **winner** is
☐ a happy ☐ b sad ☐ c seeker ☐ d loser

B. Answer the following questions:

3. Why did you go to the park?

4. Who was the winner?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

- I'm (**have**) a birthday party at 5 pm.
- Learning about the history of Egypt is (**wonders**).
- (**Leaving**) your telephone number, please.
- You should (**kept**) your password secret.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

egyptians are full of energy

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

The growing rate of social media

Guiding words

have fun - get information - can bully

Unit 1

What can we do?

Lesson 1



Vocabulary

مترو الانفاق	طائرة
اتوبيس	مطار
ترام	سكة حديد
قرب	سير على الاقدام
قطار	سفينة
تاكسي	طريق

Conjugation of verbs

Present	Past	Present	Past
ينتقل / يتحرك		يلحق	
يسافر		يصل	
يركب		يجري مقابلة	

Lesson 2



Vocabulary

سريع	حزام الأمان
مصدوم	سلامة الطرق
موتوسيكل	طرق آمنة
مستشفى	خوذة
خائف	ممر المشاة
لافتات الطريق	سيارة اسعاف

Conjugation of verbs

Present	Past	Present	Past
يظهر / يبين		يصدق	
يسقط		يعبر	
يتوقف		ينتظر	
يؤدي / يؤلم		يحتاج	

Activities Lessons 1&2

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. You must wait for the green before you cross the street.

- ☐ a rights ☐ b lights ☐ c roads ☐ d helmets

2. My favorite transportation is the

- ☐ a fridge ☐ b computer ☐ c taxi ☐ d park

3. My sister went to the to take the plane to London.

بورشعيد - إدارة بورشعيد (2024)

- ☐ a station ☐ b airport ☐ c room ☐ d school

4. We must the road signs to be safe.

- ☐ a drive ☐ b stop ☐ c follow ☐ d turn

5. You need to look left and before you cross the street.

ليدر لاهمر - إدارة الخارجة (2023)

- ☐ a write ☐ b night ☐ c light ☐ d right



Dictation & Exercises

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

rail - boat - air - taxi - fantastic

There are many means of transportation in Egypt. We can go through the
① by plane. It's very ② You can take a ③
everywhere. You can also travel by ④ and it's very wonderful when you
are on the water.

3 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. I go to my school (by) foot.

2. We like traveling (for) a train.

3. You can't (swam) here.

لما وفيه - إدارة الشؤون (2024)

4. We (need to) a seat belt in our cars.

5. You (should to) wear a helmet on your bike.

6. Samy (be) here when the car hurt him.

الفايز - إدارة شئون (2023)

7. (Stopping) here and wait for a green light.

8. You (need) look left and right when you cross the road.

4 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للاتي:

my house is far from my school



Lesson 3



Vocabulary

اصطدام	كمامة
ممر المشاة	تلوث الهواء
شاحنة	مواد كيميائية
محاصيل	هواء ملوث
طاقة متجددة	البناء الضوئي
مدفأة مفتوحة	نظام التدفئة
حافلة تعمل بالكهرباء	الطاقة الشمسية
أجراء	يوقف التلوث

Conjugation of verbs

Present	Past	Present	Past
يركب دراجة		يحرق	
يتنفس		يقلل / يقطع	
يكح		يشترى	
يسمح		يحاول	
يغطي		يأخذ / يستقل	

Lesson 4



Vocabulary

مصايح موفرة للطاقة	مواصلات عامة
شقة	حجرة المعيشة
نباتات	حارات الدراجات
بلكونة	قرية
غاز / بترول	زملاء الفصل
قش الأرز	مواد البناء

Dictation & Exercises

Conjugation of verbs

Present	Past	Present	Past
يقدر		يزيد	
يغير		يلوث	

Activities Lessons 3&4



1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. Renewable energy keeps the air النجاسة - طاقة لمتجددة (2024)

- ☐ a dirty ☐ b polluted ☐ c clean ☐ d toxic

2. We can have energy lightbulbs in our apartments. طاقة - إدارة إلكترونية (2023)

- ☐ a saving ☐ b crossing ☐ c following ☐ d sharing

3. Farmers should stop rice straw to have a cleaner air.

- ☐ a growing ☐ b burning ☐ c buying ☐ d cleaning

4. We should always walk to school to air pollution.

- ☐ a stop ☐ b real ☐ c plant ☐ d put

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

walk - balcony - more - pollute - share

مرسى مطروح - إدارة تعليم (2024)

We had a science lesson about air pollution yesterday. Mrs Dalia, our science teacher, told us how to stop air pollution. We should use buses and trains

1 We can 2 a car with a friend. We should have many plants on our 3 We should 4 to school.



4 Read the text and answer the questions: (اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

My brother Ahmed likes playing football. It's his favorite sport. Yesterday, he got up at nine o'clock to go to the club. But it was too cold outside. Ahmed looked at the window of his bedroom, he saw a lot of rain. The streets were wet. He was sad.

He called his friend Amgad to tell him that he couldn't go with him. Then, he put his boots under the bed and slept

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Yesterday, Ahmed got up at o'clock.

- ☐ a 7 ☐ b 8 ☐ c 6 ☐ d 9

2. The streets were

- ☐ a wet ☐ b dry ☐ c long ☐ d small

B. Answer the following questions:

3. What does Ahmed like playing?

4. How was the weather?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word (s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. How many kids (be) at the party yesterday?

2. You must (to follow) road signs.

3. Mona's dress has many colors. It's (color).

4. What are you (do), Ahmed?

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

noha eats a slice of pizza

7 Write a text of Eighteen (18) words using the following

guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

Guiding words

swim - beach - fish

.....

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع و ضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع الجيد للكتاب



1. Grandma's village was very ...
☐ a noisy ☐ b good ☐ c quiet ☐ d bad
2. There were no ... then.
☐ a cars ☐ b roads ☐ c mice ☐ d grass
3. Now there are a lot of ...
☐ a trees ☐ b boxes ☐ c cars ☐ d visitors
4. The road has lots of ... and cars now.
☐ a trucks ☐ b animals ☐ c books ☐ d food

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. Many muslims ... during the day in Ramadan.
☐ a eat ☐ b drink ☐ c fast ☐ d jump
2. She is eating a piece of ...
☐ a water ☐ b soap ☐ c juice ☐ d cheese

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

bottles - slices - bar - carton - delicious

My sister can make a cake. Yesterday, she made a ☐ cake. My mom and I liked it very much. We had two ☐ of it. Then, we had a ☐ of apple juice. I wanted to have a ☐ of chocolate, but my mom said it would be too much.



4 Read the text and answer the questions: (اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

Our science teacher talks about air pollution. I talked with my family about what we can do. My family decided to make some changes. Mom takes the bus to work. She doesn't drive her car. I now go to school by bike. My sister Noura walks to school. We have more plants in the living room and on the balcony. When our bulbs stop working, we can change them with energy saving light bulbs. I am very happy to do so with my family.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Our teacher talks about air pollution.
☐ a Arabic ☐ b English ☐ c science ☐ d math
2. Mom now goes to work by
☐ a car ☐ b train ☐ c bus ☐ d bike

B. Answer the following questions:

3. Where do they have more plants?
4. What did the family decide to do?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word (s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. I (see) a great movie last night
2. You should (looking) left and right to cross the road.
3. I like her new dress. It is (beauty).
1. He drank a (piece) of juice.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

egypt is a special country

7 Write a text of Eighteen (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

Egyptian food

Guiding words

Ful medames
Basbousa
Delicious

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع و ضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب



1. Ful Medames is a very _____ dish.
☐ a heavy ☐ b old ☐ c new ☐ d modern
2. It is served with lots of olive and _____.
☐ a garlic ☐ b onion ☐ c cheese ☐ d sugar
3. It is traditional food in _____.
☐ a England ☐ b Paris ☐ c Egypt ☐ d France
4. All people in Egypt like to eat ful for _____.
☐ a dinner ☐ b snack ☐ c lunch ☐ d breakfast

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. When I travel by _____, I go through the air.
☐ a bus ☐ b train ☐ c plane ☐ d car
2. My dad gave me a _____ on my birthday.
☐ a chair ☐ b present ☐ c school ☐ d bakery

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

branches - longest - crocodile - kinds - the earth

The Nile is the longest river in the world. The Nile has two ① _____. The Nile is 6,670 kilometers long. That's like traveling to the center of ② _____. The Nile is home for different ③ _____ of fish, birds and turtles. One of the planet's largest reptiles, the Nile ④ _____ lives in it.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

Last week, we had a very special day. It was my mother's birthday. My mom was 40 years old. All my family came together to celebrate. There was lots of food. I played games with my cousins. I ate a big slice of chocolate cake and drank a carton of orange juice. We ran and threw a ball. We were happy. It was a special day.



A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. My mother was years old.
 a sixty b fifty c forty d eighty
2. I drank a carton of juice.
 a apple b mango c guava d orange

B. Answer the following questions:

3. When was the mother's birthday party?

4. Who came to celebrate?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word (s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. I go to school (**at**) foot.
2. You should (**keeps**) your room clean.
3. Chocolate is (**healthy**), but fruit is healthy.
4. She (**writes**) a paragraph yesterday.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

how many brothers do you have

7 Write a text of Eighteen (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

"A trip with your friend"

Guiding words

visit - zoo - animals



4

إدارة كفر صقر التعليمية

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع و ضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب



- The Nile is the _____ river in the world.
☐ a shortest ☐ b tallest ☐ c longest ☐ d biggest
- The Nile has two _____.
☐ a arms ☐ b feet ☐ c branches ☐ d houses
- The Nile is very _____.
☐ a small ☐ b important ☐ c heavy ☐ d ugly
- It provides Egypt with food and _____.
☐ a birds ☐ b water ☐ c animals ☐ d snow

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

- In the city, the smoke from _____ covers the stars.
☐ a cars ☐ b clouds ☐ c bikes ☐ d sun
- Grandpa _____ the box when he was eight.
☐ a hurt ☐ b rode ☐ c went ☐ d buried

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

eyes - noses - hide - game - winner

Hide and seek is a very old and popular ¹ Many players can join this exciting game. The seeker closes his or her ² and counts to ten. The other players ³ The seeker tries to find them. The first player the seeker finds becomes the next seeker. The last one left is the ⁴

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

Egypt is a great country that is famous for its history. There are many things that can make us special. Our food can be described as wonderful. Egyptian people are friendly and hospitable. We make a lot of movies and many of them are famous. We have authors who won important prizes. We love sports and anyone who loves karate knows Ferial Abdelaziz, a famous karate player.



A- Choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

1. Our food is _____.
☐ a boring ☐ b bad ☐ c wonderful ☐ d nervous
2. Ferial Abdelaziz is a famous Egyptian _____ player.
☐ a football ☐ b karate ☐ c tennis ☐ d basketball

B- Answer the following questions:

3. Are Egyptian people friendly and hospitable?
4. What makes us special?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. A: How _____ (tall) is the Nile? B: It's 6,670 kilometers long.
2. I _____ (play) football yesterday.
3. Where did you _____ (went) yesterday?
4. I hurt my leg. It's very _____ (pain).

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

how did you travel to school yesterday

7 Write a text of Eighteen (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

Your favorite transportation

Guiding questions:

- 1- What's your favorite transportation?
- 2- Why do you like it?
- 3- Is it fast?



1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع و أختار الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب



1. Ahmed is years old.

- ☐ a ten ☐ b nine ☐ c seven ☐ d eleven

2. His made delicious food.

- ☐ a sister ☐ b brother ☐ c mother ☐ d father

3. They felt and celebrated.

- ☐ a sad ☐ b angry ☐ c upset ☐ d happy

4. They ate a lot of food.

- ☐ a bad ☐ b old ☐ c different ☐ d new

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. A: kites can you see? B: Two.

- ☐ a How many ☐ b What ☐ c Who ☐ d Where

2. Basbousa is a very dessert.

- ☐ a salt ☐ b sweet ☐ c bad ☐ d tall

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ و كمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

city - crowded - stop - are - play

Buses are good transportation. But sometimes they get very ☐ It's better when they ☐ empty and you are on the bus with one or two people. You can see a lot of the ☐ all the time from the bus. But the problem is the buses ☐ all the time.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

Dalia lives in a village in Egypt. One evening, she is doing her homework on her computer. She is doing research about crops in Egypt like wheat, maize and rice and it is very interesting. Wheat is an important crop. We use it to make bread. Dalia looks at the pictures of delicious Egyptian bread. Dalia likes baladi bread best because it is very healthy.



A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- is very important crop.
 a Flour b Wheat c Banana d Fig
- is made from wheat.
 a T-shirt b Glass c Bag d Bread

B. Answer the following questions:

3. What is the text about?

4. What does Dalia like?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word (s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

- Egypt is a very (**beauty**) country.
- A: (**Who**) is the party? B: In our house.
- Yesterday, we (**have**) a party.
- I should (**keeping**) my password secret.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للاتى:

he is a doctor

7 Write a text of Eighteen (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب مقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

What food and drink do you like?

Guiding words

meat - juice - healthy

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....



1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اسمّع وأختر الإجابة الصحيحة.

نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب



1. Yesterday was too

- a** cold **b** hot **c** rainy **d** cloudy

2. I drank bottles of water.

- a** five **b** three **c** two **d** four

3. My sister ate a packet of

- a** cookies **b** chocolate **c** butter **d** cheese

4. I used a bar of soap to wash my and hands.

- a** leg **b** hair **c** face **d** arm

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. I need to look at many to find information for my research.

- a** movies **b** websites **c** parks **d** gardens

2. Look at the You can't swim here.

- a** sign **b** pencil **c** pencil case **d** cheese

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

swam - sea - ate - castle - sang

Last week we went to visit my uncle. He lives by the ❶ We went by car. We swam and made a sand ❷ We ❸ lots of songs. We ❹ ice cream. We were very happy.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

My cousin Adam is 13 years old. He has an account on social media. He likes to share ideas, thoughts and information with other people. He also likes to have fun with people. Adam is always careful when he is online. He accepts to be friends only with people he knows. He keeps his personal information secret. Adam can find information for his homework, so social media is helpful.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Adam is years old.
☐ a thirty ☐ b thirteen ☐ c thirsty ☐ d ten
2. Adam's personal information is always.
☐ a online ☐ b on social media
☐ c secret ☐ d useful

B. Answer the following questions:

3. What does Adam like to do? - - -
4. Why is social media helpful for Adam? - - - - -

5 Read and write the correct form of the word (s) between brackets:

قرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. You (**needs**) a helmet when you are on your bike.
2. We (**should**) talk to people we don't know online.
3. My mom (**cleans**) the kitchen yesterday.
4. They want to buy a (**bar**) of milk.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للاتي:

where is my pencil

7 Write a text of Eighteen (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب مقرة إشتائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

Guiding words

home for - branches - longest

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اسمَع و أختَر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. The mouse visited the country mouse.

- a** village **b** mountain **c** oasis **d** city

2. The country mouse was when the city mouse visited him.

- a** sad **b** pleased **c** worried **d** bored

3. The country mouse wanted to visit the ,too.

- a** country **b** hole **c** village **d** city

4. In the city, the country mouse was

- a** happy **b** scared **c** excited **d** interested

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. My favorite party game is "..... Chairs".

- a** Pass **b** Hide **c** Musical **d** Party

2. Egyptian people are and friendly to visitors.

- a** unhelpful **b** hospitable **c** painful **d** bad

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

celebrate - called - sunset - fast - help

Eid Al-Fitr is a Muslim festival. The month before Eid is ❶ Ramadan. In Ramadan many Muslims ❷ during the day. This means they don't eat or drink until ❸ People eat kahk to ❹ in Eid Al-Fitr.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

Hisham is my best friend. He is from Giza, but he lives in Cairo with his grandfather. He visits his family on Fridays. His father is a doctor and his mother is a teacher. Hisham is very good at English. I am very good at math. We are clever, so our teachers are happy. Yesterday we went to the swimming pool because it was very hot. But time was short. It was a day to remember.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Hisham's father works in a
 a garage b sea c hospital d cinema
- The underlined word "clever" means
 a bad b good c angry d happy

B. Answer the following questions:

- Where does Hisham live?

- Why did they go to the swimming pool?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

افرد واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

- I (**don't**) feel happy in the party yesterday.
- She had two (**bottle**) of water.
- I am very (**care**) when I go online.
- You should (**ate**) healthy food.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

which food did Dina cook

7 Write a text of Eighteen (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (٣٠) كلمة عن:

My first day of school

Guiding words:

remember - blue T-shirt - friends

8
محافظة كفر الشيخ
إدارة كفر الشيخ التعليمية

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب



1. Egypt isn't only a/an.....

- a farm b desert c oasis d forest

2. Near the Nile it is and beautiful.

- a green b red c blue d orange

3. There are in the south and east.

- a deserts b villages c mountains d oasis

4. It even in the Sinai region.

- a rains b walks c eats d shows

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. After lunch, I always have ice cream for

- a dessert b desert c soup d homework

2. When we visited Alexandria, we stayed in a hotel..... the sea.

- a in b of c with d by

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

nervous - gate - T-shirt - years - black

I remember my first day of school. I was seven ❶ old. I put on a white ❷ , gray pants, and ❸ shoes. I was ❹ The teacher asked me to sit down. I studied math. It was fun. The next day, I wanted to go to school.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

Last Friday, my friends and I went to the park. In the morning, Tamer and Nader played football. Sama and Hana rode their bikes. Heba and Ahmed flew their kites. Mona and Dina sang a song. In the afternoon, we all played hide and seek. The last one left was Tamer. He was the winner. After that, we had lunch. We had fun. We went back home at 6 o'clock.

A- Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d:

1. They went to the
☐ a park ☐ b cinema ☐ c school ☐ d river
2. Heba and Ahmed their kites.
☐ a drove ☐ b flew ☐ c played ☐ d bought

B- Answer the following questions:

3. When did they go to the park?
4. Who was the winner?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word (s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. We love to (**gave**) presents in parties.
2. I go to school (**by**) foot.
3. Can you (**coming**) to my house?
4. I'm going to (**wrote**) an invitation.

6 Punctuate the following: ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

how did you travel to Aswan

7 Write a text of Eighteen (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

Guiding words

spring - colored eggs - salted fish

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع و ضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب



1. I was on my first day of school.

- a** happy **b** nervous **c** sad **d** excited

2. I put on a blue T-shirt and pants.

- a** gray **b** black **c** green **d** blue

3. I carried my to school.

- a** shirts **b** backpack **c** shoes **d** socks

4. and I walked to school.

- a** Mom **b** Brother **c** Dad **d** Sister

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. Marwan had a problem with online

- a** bullying **b** playing **c** studying **d** drawing

2. The Nile has two in Egypt.

- a** branches **b** books **c** holes **d** colors

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

kahk - mosque - second - moon - first

My favorite festival is Eid Al Fitr. It's different every year. Eid happens in the day of Shawwal. The month starts when people see the new People go to the and spend time with their families. They eat delicious to celebrate.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

Last night, Lara had a presentation about bats .She looked into the library website and created a strong password. She found out some interesting information about bats and how they live. She wrote down some useful notes to use them later. When

she finished, she turned off the computer because she didn't need it any more. It's important to save electricity. Her teacher liked her presentation. Lara was so happy.

A- Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The main idea of the text is about Lara's
☐ a computer ☐ presentation ☐ games ☐ school
2. Lara created a password.
☐ a strong ☐ sad ☐ bad ☐ weak

B- Answer the following questions:

3. How did Lara feel?
4. Why did she turn off the computer?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. They **(catch)** a train yesterday.
2. I have a toothache. It's **(pain)**.
3. My brother wants a **(slice)** of soap to wash his hands.
4. All cars **(was)** gas cars in the past.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

do birds fly in the sky

7 Write a text of Eighteen (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

Guiding words

swam - fun - sand

"At the beach"



10
محافظة الاسماعيلية
إدارة الاسماعيلية التعليمية

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع وأختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب



1. The chameleon is a kind of

- a reptiles b birds c fish d plants

2. They have amazing

- a legs b eyes c arms d teeth

3. They can change their

- a shapes b sizes c bodies d colors

4. Theyinsects and leaves.

- a drink b change c eat d think

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. We need a of water.

- a piece b bottle c bar d slice

2. I need to wear a when I ride my bike.

- a shirt b helmet c jacket d cap

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

train - city - catch - seeds - mouse

The city mouse visited the country mouse in his hole in the ground. The country ① was pleased. He gave his friend grass and ② The ③ mouse said "Thank you". The city mouse stopped eating and ran to ④ a train at eight.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

I'm Ahmed. I live in a big city in Egypt with my family. The city is always noisy and crowded. It has a lot of pretty, bright lights but smoke and noise are everywhere. In



summer, we visit our grandpa in the country. There are a lot of trees and grass. Life is slow. We love the country rather than the city.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Ahmed visits grandpa in
 a spring b winter c summer d fall
- The city is always
 a slow b quiet c noisy d clean

B. Answer the following questions:

- How is life in the country?
- What does Ahmed like more, the city or the country?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

- You should (keeps) your password secret.
- I (fall) over and my friend helped me.
- You need to (creates) a password.
- Where did Aya (went) last year?

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

hide and seek is a very old game

7 Write a text of Eighteen (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

Guiding words:

park - eggs - fish

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع و أختار الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب



1. Samy is my
 a friend b brother c cousin d uncle
2. Samy has an account on
 a TV b social media c school d club
3. Samy is when he is online.
 a careful b noisy c nervous d sad
4. He likes to ideas and information.
 a share b care c play d tidy

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. The Nile crocodile is the largest
 a festival b reptile c planet d forest
2. Muslims pray in the
 a bus b zoo c mosque d garden

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

balanced - time - exercise - sleep - hard

It is important to stay healthy. You should have a ① diet. You should do some ② every day. You should go to bed early. It's important to get enough ③ Also, you should spend ④ with your friends.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

The internet is an important part of our life today. We can use the internet to do the shopping, play games, and learn things. The internet helps us do homework. If we want to do research, we can look at a lot of websites and find information. You can find some nice pictures, too. However many people can use the internet for many hours every day. When you use the internet too much, this may not be healthy. You don't get much exercise and you may get a lot of weight.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

When we use the internet, we can't get much

- a** exercise **b** websites **c** pictures **d** research

We use the internet to do the

- a** pollution **b** shopping **c** weight **d** swimming

B. Answer the following questions:

Why is using the internet many hours unhealthy?

3. What can you use the internet for?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

- I (**drink**) milk yesterday.
- Mr Ali is a good teacher. He is a (**help**) teacher.
- I shouldn't (**gives**) my password to anyone.
- Soha didn't (**playing**) with us.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

egypt is famous for its history

7 Write a text of Eighteen (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

Guiding words:

Eid El Fitr

muslim festival - eat cookies - celebrate

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

ستمع وأختار الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب



1. Yesterday was my birthday.
☐ a sister's ☐ b brother's ☐ c mother's ☐ d father's
2. My mom made a cake.
☐ a bad ☐ b nice ☐ c happy ☐ d fast
3. I ate a of cake.
☐ a kilo ☐ b packet ☐ c carton ☐ d slice
4. We with our friends and had fun.
☐ a had ☐ b ate ☐ c played ☐ d drank

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. Farmers live in a
☐ a village ☐ b town ☐ c city ☐ d country
2. The mouse ate a a cheese.
☐ a can ☐ b carton ☐ c glass ☐ d piece

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

seven - sits - run - chairs - six

I love to play party games like "Musical Chairs". To play it, we need ❶ and mus.c. If you have seven players, you only need ❷ chairs. Players ❸ around the chairs. When the music stops, everyone ❹ down. The player without a chair is out.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

The city mouse visited the country mouse in his hole in the ground. The country mouse was pleased. He gave his friend grass and seeds. The city mouse invited his friend to see the city. He said the city was pretty and full of bright lights. The country mouse was excited to visit the city. They caught a train at eight as it started to rain. When they arrived, they both had a great time, and the country mouse thanked the city mouse.



A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- The mouse lives in his
☐ a grass ☐ b hotel ☐ c hole ☐ d river
- The underlined word "**pleased**" means the mouse was
☐ a sad ☐ b happy ☐ c tired ☐ d angry

B. Answer the following questions:

3. What did the country mouse give his friend?

4. When did they catch the train?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

- I like going to my school (**on**) bike.
- I hurt my leg. It's very (**pain**) .
- You should (**helped**) your friends.
- Last year, I (**visit**) my grandpa's village.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

what is your favorite game

7 Write a text of Eighteen (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

☺ Your favorite festival ☺

☺ Guiding words ☺

kites - shapes - sky



1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع و ضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب



1. Mahmoud went on a picnic with his

- ☐ a cousins ☐ b family ☐ c friends ☐ d teachers

2. They played

- ☐ a basketball ☐ b football ☐ c tennis ☐ d volleyball

3. They were very and thirsty.

- ☐ a angry ☐ b hungry ☐ c tired ☐ d tall

4. They ate pizza and drank

- ☐ a juice ☐ b cake ☐ c rice ☐ d fruit

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. Seat are important in our cars.

- ☐ a helmets ☐ b caps ☐ c belts ☐ d shoes

2. I go to school on as it is near.

- ☐ a taxi ☐ b foot ☐ c bus ☐ d car

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

password - chat - log - message - tennis

Emad wanted to do research about camels. First, he needed to ¹ into the library wesbite. Second, he created a ² on the website. Later, he wanted to ³ with his friend, Adel who knew a lot of information about camels. So, he sent him a ⁴

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

Yesterday Amal met her friend Sarah in the park. Amal had a big problem and she was very sad because her son spends a lot of time playing computer games. He doesn't do his homework, too. It is very bad and unhealthy for him. Sarah thinks that



she should take him out to the park to make friends, then he can play with them and they will spend a nice time together.

A- Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d:

- Amal and Sarah met in the
 a school b house c park d cinema
- Amal's son spends a lot of time computer games.
 a playing b watching c looking d buying

B- Answer the following questions:

- Why was Amal sad?
- What should Amal do?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

- Yesterday, I (see) lots of animals in the zoo.
- You (shouldn't) be respectful online.
- We travel to Luxor from Cairo (on) train.
- You must (are) safe on the road.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

egyptian people are full of energy

7 Write a paragraph of (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

My favorite game

Guiding questions

What is the game?
 How can you play it?
 Where can you play it?

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع و أختار الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب



1. It's important to be online.

☐ a secret

☐ b safe

☐ c noisy

☐ d fast

2. You should have a strong

☐ a name

☐ b password

☐ c website

☐ d game

3. It's also important to keep your passwords and personal information

☐ a easy

☐ b secret

☐ c fast

☐ d slow

4. Don't and don't be a bully.

☐ a share

☐ b spend

☐ c talk

☐ d bully

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. Children play in birthday or wedding parties.

☐ a people

☐ b games

☐ c presents

☐ d chairs

2. Mobile phones, computers, and tablets are

☐ a games

☐ b toys

☐ c devices

☐ d places

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

cake - cartons - birthday - celebrate - pieces

Yesterday was a special day. It was my father's ① The whole family came together to ② Mom made a nice birthday ③ We ate too many slices of cakes and drank many ④ of apples and orange juice. We had a great time.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

Sham El-Nessim is Egypt's oldest festival. It comes the day after Coptic Easter. Sham El-Nessim is my favorite festival. Every year, we color eggs and give them to friends and family. At Sham El-Nessim last year, my little sister Mena colored six eggs for our grandparents. Later on, we went to the park for a picnic. Mom and grandma made lots of delicious food.



A- Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d:

- The general idea of the text is about
 a Sham El-Nessim b Eid Al-Fitr
 c Coptic Easter d Ramadan
- We color and give them to our friends and family.
 a fish b eggs c food d festival

B- Answer the following questions:

3. When does Sham El-Nessim come?

4. What did mom and grandma make?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

- We (play) football on the street yesterday.
- She bought two (bar) of chocolate.
- I'm very (care) when I go online.
- You should (sleeps) early because it's healthy.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

that's a lovely idea

7 Write a text of Eighteen (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

"Air pollution"

Guiding questions

- What makes air pollution?
- What should we do to stop air pollution?
- Why is air pollution dangerous?

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اسمّع و أختّر الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب



1. My father goes to work by ...
 a plane b car c train d bus
2. I to school.
 a jump b walk c run d cycle
3. My sister walks to the
 a school b club c bank d park
4. My mother's work is our house.
 a far b near c remote d bad

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. There isn't enough water in the It's a dry place.
 a river b sea c lake d desert
2. My mom bakes kahk for us to in Eid Al-Fitr.
 a celebrate b grow c drink d buy

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

branches - hide - spring - eggs - colorful

My favorite festival is Sham El-Nessim. It is in the start of ¹ In Sham El-Nessim, people wear ² clothes. People eat colored ³ and we buy presents. We play fun games like ⁴ and seek and musical chairs.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

Last week, we went to Damietta to see grandma and grandpa, who live by the sea. We saw lots of fish. Grandpa caught a fish, which grandma made into a **lovely** dish! We ate the meal and had a healthy dessert; bananas, apples and frozen yogurt. We saw some old photos and sang a song but time was short. The day wasn't long. We felt happy. It was a day to remember.



A- Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d:

1. We went to Damietta to see our
☐ a friend ☐ b brother ☐ c grandparents ☐ d mother
2. The underlined word "lovely" means
☐ a delicious ☐ b bad ☐ c big ☐ d sad

B- Answer the following questions:

3. Summarize the main idea of the text in a sentence.

4. What did they have for the dessert?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. We (**visit**) the Egyptian Museum last week.
2. Who comes to school (**at**) bus?
3. We (**shouldn't**) clean our streets.
4. This fruit is a (**use**) food.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

i like to play computer games

7 Write a text of Eighteen (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

Guiding questions

- 1- How many branches does the Nile have in Egypt?
- 2- How long is the Nile?
- 3- What is it home for?

.....

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع وأختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب



1. We should be on roads.

- a** unsafe **b** safe **c** dangerous **d** fast

2. You need a on your bike.

- a** helmet **b** hat **c** shoes **d** seat belt

3. You need a seat belt in your

- a** bike **b** car **c** home **d** bag

4. You need a light to cross the road.

- a** red **b** yellow **c** green **d** black

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. You shouldn't people online.

- a** bully **b** play **c** see **d** watch

2. When I travel by, I am on the water.

- a** train **b** plane **c** taxi **d** ship

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

happy - foot - bus - bar - bottles

Reem went to the supermarket yesterday. She bought a ❶ of chocolate , two ❷ of water and a carton of juice. She went home on ❸ She was very ❹

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

Eid Al-Fitr is a Muslim festival. The month before Eid is called Ramadan. In Ramadan, many Muslims fast during the day. This means they don't eat or drink until the sunset. Eid happens in the first day of 10th Islamic month, Shawwal. People eat kahk to celebrate. They spend time with their families.

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع واختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب



- Ramy had a yesterday.
☐ a presentation ☐ b party ☐ c project ☐ d job
- He had a slice of cake and a of juice.
☐ a glass ☐ b carton ☐ c bottle ☐ d bar
- He also had a packet of
☐ a cakes ☐ b cheese ☐ c juice ☐ d cookies
- He was thirsty, that's why he had a bottle of
☐ a water ☐ b tea ☐ c juice ☐ d milk

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

- The Nile has two in Egypt.
☐ a regions ☐ b villages ☐ c branches ☐ d cities
- Trains moves on a / an
☐ a water ☐ b road ☐ c air ☐ d rail

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

افرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

travel - rides - by - plane - on

My name is Hana. I go to school ❶ foot. I love walking. My school is near my house. My father goes to work ❷ car. My brother ❸ his bike to school. My mom takes a taxi. We usually ❹ to Aswan by train.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

I am Sama. I get up in the morning around 6.00 am. I get ready to go to school. I wear my uniform and comb my hair. Then, I wait for my school bus to arrive and pick me up. The bus comes around 7.00 am. On the bus I have lots of fun with my friends. We have different subjects at school. During the break I play and have lunch.



A- Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Sama gets up in the morning around am.
a 6 **b** 5 **c** 8 **d** 7
2. Sama has lots of fun with her on the bus.
a teachers **b** parents **c** friends **d** sisters

B- Answer the following questions:

3. How does Sama go to school?
4. What does Sama do during the break?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. He needs to (**eating**) healthy food.
2. She (**have**) a red dress.
3. You want a bottle (**to**) water.
4. The Nile is the (**long**) river in the world.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

We went to damietta last week

7 Write a text of Eighteen (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

Eid Al-Fitr in Egypt

Guiding words:

- 1- What is Eid Al-Fitr?
- 2- How do we celebrate Eid Al-Fitr?
- 2- When does it come?

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وأختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب



1. The Nile is the _____ river in the world.

- ☐ a shortest ☐ b smallest ☐ c longest ☐ d widest

2. That's like traveling to the center of the _____.

- ☐ a earth ☐ b sky ☐ c moon ☐ d sun

3. The Nile has _____ branches in Egypt.

- ☐ a three ☐ b two ☐ c five ☐ d one

4. The Nile crocodile is one of the largest _____.

- ☐ a insects ☐ b fish ☐ c birds ☐ d reptiles

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. Christmas trees have _____ balls and lights.

- ☐ a dark ☐ b colored ☐ c bad ☐ d fat

2. "Fast" means we don't _____ or drink until sunset.

- ☐ a play ☐ b run ☐ c walk ☐ d eat

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

guests - hospitable - visitors - lands - energy

More than half of Egyptians are under the age of 30. Egyptians are full of ① _____.

They are helpful to each other. They are very friendly to ② _____ and

③ _____. They are very ④ _____ people.



4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

My name is Youssef. Yesterday, I stayed at home and watched an interesting programme with my dad. They talked about the reptiles' life. I was amazed when I saw the chameleons because they can change their color as the place where they are. I asked my dad to help me to log in safe websites. My dad showed me how to create a password to find any information and advised me to be respectful and don't copy them. I found many pictures and shared them with my friends.

A- Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d:

- Youssef watched a programme about
☐ a plants ☐ b oceans ☐ c reptiles ☐ d food
- Youssef shared with his friends.
☐ a paragraphs ☐ b photos ☐ c videos ☐ d games

B- Answer the following questions:

- Why was Youssef amazed when he saw the chameleons?

- What did his father advise him to do?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

- How (is) your town in the past?
- I love my mom (to) much.
- She (mustn't) go to the hospital. She is sick.
- I love (travel) by train.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

we have a great culture in egypt.

7 Write a text of Eighteen (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (18) كلمة عن:

Guiding words

My mother's birthday

party - cake - present

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع و أختار الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب



1. It's important to be on the roads.

- a** angry **b** excited **c** unsafe **d** safe

2. We need a seat belt in our

- a** homes **b** apartments **c** cars **d** schools

3. We also need to cross the road when the light is

- a** yellow **b** green **c** red **d** black

4. We need to look left and right before we the road.

- a** cross **b** sell **c** describe **d** build

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. I want to buy a packet of I'm very hungry.

- a** juice **b** cookies **c** pizza **d** water

2. I use the to make calls.

- a** television **b** computer **c** radio **d** cell phone

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

kahk - Ramadan - families - delicious - festival

I like Eid Al-Fitr very much. It is a Muslim ❶ It comes after ❷ It's a time of celebration and for being happy. We bake ❸ to celebrate. People go to the mosque and spend time with their ❹

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

Our Egyptian food is wonderful! The most famous food is Ful Medames; beans cooked very slowly, served with lots of olive oil and garlic. A lot of Egyptians have Ful Medames for breakfast when you want something sweet, you should try basbousa, a thin, sweet semolina cake with syrup. Egypt is famous for its delicious food.



A- Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Ful Medames is served with olive and garlic.
 a leaves b oil c water d fruit
2. Ful Medames is cooked very
 a slowly b softly c badly d salty

B- Answer the following questions:

3. What is Egypt famous for?

4. What can you eat when you want something sweet?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. There (**was**) no cars in the past.
2. Mona wants to eat a (**bottle**) of chocolate.
3. We (**should**) bully people online.
4. Who (**win**) important prizes yesterday?

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

asmaa plays computer games

7 Write a text of Eighteen (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

A birthday party

Guiding words:

cake - games - fun

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع و ضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب



- Last ... we went to Damietta.
☐ a weekend ☐ b year ☐ c day ☐ d month
- Grandpa and grandma live the sea.
☐ a under ☐ b in ☐ c on ☐ d by
- We ... in the water.
☐ a read ☐ b swam ☐ c wrote ☐ d slept
- Grandpa caught a
☐ a dog ☐ b snake ☐ c fish ☐ d shoes

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

- Computer games can help children to ... problems
☐ a share ☐ b copy ☐ c eat ☐ d solve
- To be safe online, I should have a ... password.
☐ a known ☐ b short ☐ c strong ☐ d weak

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

grow - longest - eat - south - drinking

The River Nile is one of the most important rivers in the world. It's the ❶ river in the world and it comes from the ❷ to the north. It is important for ❸ water, and it is used to ❹ crops.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

My brother Yasser likes playing football. It's his favorite sport. Yesterday, he got up at nine o'clock to go to the club. But it was too cold outside. Yasser looked at the window of his bedroom, he saw a lot of rain. The streets were wet. He was sad. He called his friend Amgad to tell him that he couldn't go with him. Then, he put his boots under the bed and slept.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Yesterday, Yasser got up at o'clock.

a 7

b 6

c 9

d 8

The streets were

a wet

b dry

c long

d small

B. Answer the following questions:

What does Yasser like playing?

How was the weather?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word (s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. We (**shouldn't**) be proud of our country.

2. Some people can (**playing**) football.

3. My mother goes to work (**on**) a taxi.

4. (**do**) you go to school yesterday?

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

i need to wear a jacket

7 Write a paragraph of (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

"How to be safe online"

Guiding phrases

- password secret and strong
- accept to be friends
- don't share photos

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اسمّع و ضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

- Sameh and his mother went to school by
☐ a metro ☐ b taxi ☐ c car ☐ d bus
- Sameh was on his first day of school.
☐ a happy ☐ b excited ☐ c nervous ☐ d pleased
- Sameh wore grey pants and black
☐ a socks ☐ b shoes ☐ c shirts ☐ d T-shirts
- Sameh sat next to a boy called
☐ a Hossam ☐ b Marawan ☐ c Maher ☐ d Walid

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

- I like my neighbor Samy. He's very
☐ a unfriendly ☐ b unkind ☐ c friendly ☐ d unhappy
- I played with my cousins.
☐ a food ☐ b games ☐ c jobs ☐ d drink

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

bikes - lightbulbs - working - more - things

We should work hard to stop air pollution. There are many ❶ we can do. We should plant ❷ trees and plants. We should use ❸ more and walk to school. We should put in energy-saving ❹ in our apartments.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

Last week, Mona and her friends went on a school trip to Cairo and Giza by bus. In the early morning, her father took her to school where she caught the bus. They reached Cairo at nine o'clock. First, they visited the museum and they enjoyed seeing many statues. Then, they visited the zoo in Giza and saw different animals. They had lunch there and took many pictures. Finally, they went to the Pyramids. They came back at ten o'clock. They were happy.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

They went to Cairo and Giza by

a car

b taxi

c train

d bus

They had lunch at the

a museum

b zoo

c Pyramids

d home

B. Answer the following questions:

What was the last place they visited?

What did they see in the museum?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word (s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. You (**should**) spend many hours on computer.

2. Do you want a bottle (**to**) milk?

3. I created a password to (**go**) information.

4. She (**have**) a red and green dress.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

Where did dalia live

7 Write a text of Eighteen (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

The park

Guiding questions

1- Who did you go with?

2- What did you do at the park?

3- When did you get home?

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع و ضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. Egypt is a special

- ☐ a country ☐ b town ☐ c city ☐ d village

2. Near the, it is green and beautiful.

- ☐ a sea ☐ b lake ☐ c Nile ☐ d ocean

3. Our food can be described with one word

- ☐ a messy ☐ b wonderful ☐ c ugly ☐ d easy

4. Our are famous.

- ☐ a books ☐ b plays ☐ c songs ☐ d movies

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. Life in the city is

- ☐ a quiet ☐ b slow ☐ c noisy ☐ d angry

2. Eid Al-Fitr and Sham El-Nessim are in Egypt.

- ☐ a desserts ☐ b dishes ☐ c festivals ☐ d cities

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

song - swam - felt - dessert - caught

We went to see Grandma and Grandpa. They live by the sea. We ① in the sea which was deep and blue. We saw lots of fish, and an octopus, too. We ② happy. Grandpa ③ fish. We saw some old photos and sang a ④

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

The Nile is the longest river in the world. The Nile has two branches. Many people live near the Nile. The Nile is 6,670 kilometers long. The Nile is home for different kinds of fish, birds and turtles. One of the planet's largest reptiles, the Nile crocodile, live in it.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- The underlined word "near" means
 a behind b far c on d beside
- Many people near the Nile.
 a give b live c feed d sleep

B. Answer the following questions:

- How many branches does the Nile have?

- Summarize the text in one sentence.

5 Read and write the correct form of the word (s) between brackets:

امرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

- Nada (**get**) up at 8 o'clock yesterday.
- He wants a (**bottle**) of chocolate.
- Last weekend, we (**go**) to Damietta.
- You (**shouldn't**) stay safe online.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

we travel on water by ship

7 Write a text of Eighteen (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

A trip to the sea

Guiding words

beach - fish - sand



1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع و ضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. Nada is doing a about bears.

- ☐ a homework ☐ b game ☐ c painting ☐ d project

2. She knows many useful

- ☐ a pictures ☐ b game ☐ c painting ☐ d blogs

3. She created a to log into the school library.

- ☐ a chat ☐ b message ☐ c password ☐ d website

4. Nada is She doesn't copy information.

- ☐ a painful ☐ b respectful ☐ c colorful ☐ d beautiful

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

5. My mother ate two of cheese for breakfast.

- ☐ a bottles ☐ b pieces ☐ c packets ☐ d cartons

6. The mouse lives in the

- ☐ a hole ☐ b hotel ☐ c school ☐ d river

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

hide - music - first - seeker - place

Hide and seek is a very popular game. All you need is a wide ❶ to play it. One player called the ❷, closes his or her eyes and counts to ten. The other players ❸ The seeker tries to find them. The ❹ player the seeker finds becomes the next seeker.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

My name is Nada, I remember my first day of school. I was very nervous. I put on a red T-shirt, blue pants, and black shoes. Mom and I walked to school. I said goodbye and walked into the classroom. The teacher asked me to sit next to Jana.

The teacher was kind and friendly. Jana was nice. We studied English and played games. The next day, I wanted to go school.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Nada felt on her first day of school.
☐ a nervous ☐ b happy ☐ c angry ☐ d hungry
- Nada put on a T-shirt.
☐ a red ☐ b blue ☐ c black ☐ d green

B. Answer the following questions:

3. What did Nada and Jana study?

.....

4. How was Nada's teacher?

.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word (s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

- You should (**uses**) social media safely.
- Sara is hungry. She wants a piece (**at**) cheese.
- We go to school (**in**) bus.
- Ali (**visit**) his grandpa last week.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

what did you do

.....

7 Write a text of Eighteen (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

The Nile

Guiding questions:

- How many branches does the Nile have?
- How long is the Nile?
- What is the Nile home for?

.....

.....

.....



24 امتحان الأزهر الشريف

منطقة القاهرة الأزهرية

A- Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer: استمع وأختَر الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب



- The most popular Egyptian is ful medames. (weather - food - drink)
- Ful medames is . . . with olive oil and garlic. (bad - hot - delicious)
- Egyptians eat it for . . . (lunch - dinner - breakfast)

B- Language Functions

2 Read and complete the dialog: أقرأ وأكمل المحادثة

Did - feel - matter - carton

- Heba : What's the ① ?
- Nada : I don't ② well.
- Heba : ③ you eat too much ?
- Nada : Yes. I had three slices of cake and a ④ of juice.

C- Reading Comprehension

3 Read the text and answer the following questions:

اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة التالية:

Sham El-Nessim is the oldest festival in Egypt. Many families celebrate this festival. It happens in the spring. People get up early and go to parks. People eat salty fish. Children color eggs. They have a good time.

A- Answer the following questions:

1. When does Sham El-Nessim happen?

2. Where do families go in Sham El-Nessim?

B - Choose the correct answer:

- People eat salty . . . in Sham El-Nessim. (fruit - meat - fish)
- People get up . . . in Sham El-Nessim. (late - early - at night)
- Children color . . . in Sham El-Nessim. (pens - eggs - books)

D- Vocabulary and Structures

4 Choose the right answer from a, b, or c:

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. He drank a bottle of

a soap

b bread

c water

2. I go to the club on

a ship

b foot

c car

3. I should my password secret.

a keep

b keeping

c keeps

4. It's not easy to climb a

a river

b village

c mountain

5. She her grandmother last week.

a visits

b visiting

c visited

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

ضع الكلمات في الترتيب الصحيح لتكوين جملاً:

1. share - can - photos - You.

.....

2. road - on - careful - Be - the.

.....

3. sea - We - the - in - swam.

.....

4. football - played - They - yesterday.

.....

5. doing - What - you - are?

.....



A- Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer: استمع و أختار الاجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب



1. Last weekend we went to (Damietta - Cairo - Ismailia)
2. Grandma and Grandpa live by the (river - sea - Nile)
3. The water was deep and (green - red - blue)

B- Language Functions

2 Read and complete the dialog: أقرأ و أكمل المحادثة

chameleons - logged into - color - doing

Mom : What are you ① ,Dalia?

Dalia : I'm doing my homework about ②

Mom : How do you get information?

Dalia : I the library website and create a password.

Mom : What information do you get about it?

Dalia : It changes ③ It is the same color as the place where it is.

Mom : Wow! That's interesting.

C- Reading Comprehension

3 Read the text and answer the following questions:

اقرأ النص وأجب عن الاسئلة التالية:

Last year Rami visited his grandpa's village. It was a quiet, beautiful place. There weren't any trains. Grandpa's parents moved to this village when he was three. He played football near his home.



A- Answer the following questions:

1. When did Rami visit his grandpa's village?

2. Were there any trains in the village?

B - Choose the correct answer:

3. The village was a place. (quiet - bad - quiet)

4. They moved to this village when his grandpa was (four - six - three)

5. He played near his home. (football - handball - tennis)

D- Vocabulary and Structures

4 Choose the right answer from a, b, or c: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. game needs to cover our eyes when we play it.

a Pass the parcel **b** Musical chairs **c** Hide and seek

2. Last year we a party for International Children's Book Day.

a have **b** had **c** has

3. When I travel by, I go through the air.

a bus **b** train **c** plane

4. I turn my phone off at night.

a should **b** shouldn't **c** am

5. I like the story. I think it's

a boring **b** bad **c** interesting

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

ضع الكلمات في الترتيب الصحيح لتكوين جملا:

1. caught - a - Grandpa - fish.....

2. have - branches - does - How many - the Nile?

3. can - learn - You - things - interesting.

4. need - You - on - a helmet - bike - your.

5. your - day - like - Did - first - you?

A- Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer: استمع وأختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب



1. The city mouse visited the country mouse in his (room - hole - yard)
2. The country mouse was (sad - excited - angry)
3. The city was pretty and full of (balls - lights - colors)

B- Language Functions

2 Read and complete the dialog: أقرأ وأكمل المحادثة

When - party - Thursday - birthday

- Ahmed : Why are you having the ① ?
- Mona : For my ②
- Ahmed : ③ is the party?
- Mona : It's on ④

C- Reading Comprehension

3 Read the text and answer the following questions:

اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة التالية:

Many people think that social media is bad for us because we spend too much time on it. They also believe that we are not safe online. On the other hand, some people think that it's great and useful. Social media is a good thing, but we should be careful and stay safe online. Many people think that watching too much TV is not a good idea. It wastes our time because we can spend many hours watching it. We should not let it waste our precious time.

A- Answer the following questions:

1. Give one reason why social media is bad for us.

.....

2. Why do people think watching TV is a bad idea?

.....



B - Choose the correct answer:

3. The underlined word "useful" means (bad - good - harmful)
4. The text is mainly about
(air pollution - school subjects - social media)
5. We should be careful and stay online. (safe - dangerous - weak)

D- Vocabulary and Structures

4 Choose the right answer from a, b, or c: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. I carry my and go to school.
☐ a backpack ☐ b game ☐ c gate
2. I go to school foot.
☐ a by ☐ b at ☐ c on
3. I use the to make calls.
☐ a computer ☐ b radio ☐ c cell phone
4. My parents me a beautiful present on last birthday.
☐ a give ☐ b giving ☐ c gave
5. I like staying at home with my
☐ a family ☐ b school ☐ c teachers

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

ضع الكلمات في الترتيب الصحيح لتكوين جملًا:

1. can - You - fun - have.

2. the - girl - What - doing - is?

3. by - bus - goes - to - He - school.

4. should - a seat - We - wear - belt.

5. wants - juice - She - a carton - of.

(A) Reading

1 Read and choose the correct answer to complete the text:

اقرأ واختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

swam - sea - fish - went

Last weekend, we to Damietta to see Grandpa and Grandma who live by the We in the water, which was deep and blue . My grandpa caught a We were very happy.

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. Our food is I like it.

☐ a bad☐ b awful☐ c helpful☐ d wonderful

2. I bought five of orange juice.

☐ a cartons☐ b slices☐ c pieces☐ d bars

3. Don't people.

☐ a like☐ b love☐ c bully☐ d help

4. You need lights to cross the road.

☐ a blue☐ b red☐ c green☐ d pink

3 Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ الآتي ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

I'm Ola. I remember my first day of school. I was seven years old . I lived in Alexandria . I was nervous and I didn't want to go to school . I liked staying at home with my family . I put on a red T-shirt and gray pants . I met my new friend who is called Basma. The next day, I wasn't nervous and I wanted to go to school.

Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Ola was years old.

☐ a six☐ b five☐ c seven☐ d ten

2. Ola lived in -----
 a Cairo b Alexandria c Giza d Tanta
3. She put on a red T-shirt and gray -----
 a skirt b pants c socks d shirt
4. The next day, she wasn't -----
 a nervous b happy c ugly d sick

(B) Writing

4 Choose the correct or the following sentences from a, b or c:

اختر الجمل الصحيحة:

1. is - next to - the - The library - station.

- a The library the next to is station.
 b The library is next to the station.
 c The library next to the is station.

2. has - The - two - Nile - branches.

- a The Nile has branches two.
 b The Nile has two branches.
 c Nile has branches the two.

5 Choose the correct order of the following scrambled sentences to form a meaningful paragraph from a, b, c or d:

اختر الترتيب الصحيح للجمل لتكوين فقرة إنشائية:

a	We swam in the sea there.	1 - ()
b	Yesterday, I went to the beach.	2 - ()
c	I went with my friends.	3 - ()
d	We went by bus.	4 - ()

Listening Material

نصوص الاستماع الواردة في كراسة التدريبات



نصوص الاستماع الخاصة بأسئلة الاستماع
الواردة في كراسة التدريبات وامتحانات
المحافظات

March test 1

Grandpa lived in a village. There weren't many cars in the past. The village was quiet, but now it is noisy. Grandpa liked playing with his friends in the past.

March test 2

Last weekend, we went to Damietta to visit our grandparents. My grandpa and grandma live by the sea. We swam in the water. Grandpa caught a big fish and my grandma cooked it.

April test 1

I had some homework yesterday. The homework was about chameleons. I created a password to log into the library website. Our teacher loved our presentation.

April test 2

Social media is very healthy now. It has some pros. For example, you can find information for your homework. You can talk to your friends and family on social media.

امتحانات المحافظات

1 محافظة القاهرة

It was my mother's birthday yesterday. My mother made a nice cake. My father bought chocolate. There were three packets of cookies. We ate a lot of food. We had a nice time.

2 محافظة الجيزة

Grandma's village was very quiet. There were no cars then. Now there are a lot of visitors. The road has of lots trucks and cars now.

3 محافظة القليوبية

Egypt is famous for special food. Ful Medames is a traditional food in Egypt. It's very old dish. It's served with lots of olive and garlic. All people in Egypt like to eat ful for breakfast.

4 محافظة الشرقية

The Nile is the longest river in the world. The Nile has two branches. It's very important because it provides Egypt with food and water.

5 محافظة المنوفية

My friend Ahmed celebrated his birthday yesterday. Now he is 9 years old. His mother made delicious food. They felt happy and celebrated. They ate a lot of different food.

محافظة الغربية

6

Yesterday was too hot. I drank two bottles of water and one carton of juice. My sister ate a packet of cookies and drank a cup of milk. I used a bar of soap to wash my face and hands.

محافظة البحيرة

7

The city mouse visited the country mouse. The country mouse was pleased when the city mouse visited him. The country mouse wanted to visit the city, too. In the city, the country mouse was scared of the smoke from the cars. The country mouse went back to his village.

محافظة كفر الشيخ

8

Egypt isn't only a desert, but near the Nile, it is green and beautiful. There are mountains in the south and east. It even snows in the Sinai region.

محافظة الدقهلية

9

I was nervous on my first day of school. I was six years old. I put on a blue T-shirt and blue pants. I carried my backpack. Mom and I walked to school. At the school gate, I cried and said goodbye to my mom.

محافظة الإسماعيلية

10

The chameleon is a kind of reptiles. They are interesting. They have amazing eyes. They change their colors. They are the same color as the place where they are. They eat insects and leaves.

محافظة الاسكندرية

11

Samy is my brother. He has an account on social media. Samy is

careful when he is online. He likes to share ideas and information.

محافظة مرسى مطروح

12

Yesterday was my brother's birthday. My mom made a nice cake. I ate a slice of cake. We played with our friends and had fun.

محافظة بورسعيد

13

My friend Mahmoud went on a picnic with his friends. They played football. They were very hungry and thirsty. They ate pizza and drank juice.

محافظة الفيوم

14

It's important to be safe online. You should have a strong password. It's also important to keep your passwords and personal information secret. Don't bully and don't be a bully.

محافظة بني سويف

15

We should keep our environment clean. We should stop pollution. Cars make air pollution. So my father goes to work by bus. I walk to school. My sister walks to the club. My mother's work is near our house.

محافظة المنيا

16

We should be safe on roads. You need a helmet on your bike. You need a seat belt in your car. You need a green light to cross the road.

محافظة أسيوط

17

Ramy had a party yesterday. There was lots of food. Ramy had a slice of cake and a glass of juice. He also had a packet of cookies. He was thirsty, that's why he had a bottle of water. He had a great time.

محافظة سوهاج

18

The Nile is the longest river in the world. It's 6.670 kilometers long. That's like traveling to the center of the earth. The Nile has two branches in Egypt. It's home for different kinds of fish, birds and turtles. The Nile crocodile is one of the largest reptiles.

محافظة قنا

19

It's important to be safe on the roads. We need a seat belt in our cars. We also need to cross the road when the light is green. We need to look left and right before we cross the road.

محافظة الوادي الجديد

20

Last weekend, I went to Damietta. We visited my grandparents who live by the sea. We went to the beach and swam in the water. Grandpa caught a fish. It was delicious.

محافظة البحر الأحمر

21

Sameh and his mother went to school by taxi to his school. Sameh was nervous on his first day of school. Sameh wore grey pants and black shoes. Sameh's teacher was kind and he asked Sameh to sit next to a boy called Marawan.

محافظة الأقصر

22

Egypt is a special country. Near the Nile, it's green and beautiful. Our food can be described with one word wonderful. Our movies are famous.

محافظة اسوان

23

Nada is doing a project about bears. She knows many useful blogs. She created a password to log into the school library. Nada is respectful. She doesn't copy information.

امتحان الأزهر

24

The most popular Egyptian food is ful madames. It's delicious with olive oil and garlic. Egyptians eat it for breakfast.

امتحان الأزهر

25

Last weekend, we went to Damietta. Grandma and grandpa live by the sea. The water was deep and blue.

امتحان الأزهر

26

The city mouse visited the country mouse in his hole. The country mouse was excited when he visited the city because the city was pretty and full of lights.